This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

dueT 20758.94.273

Harvard College Library
THE GIFT OF
GINN AND COMPANY
DECEMBER 26, 1923

3 2044 102 875 143

CHAMBERS'S

GRADUATED READERS

BOOK V.

W. & R. CHAMBERS, LIMITED
LONDON AND EDINBURGH
1894

Educ T 20758.94.273

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GINN AND COMPANY
DEC. 20, 1923

Edinburgh:
Printed by W. & R. Chambers, Limited.

PREFACE.

THE FIFTH GRADUATED READER consists of extracts from standard authors.

In the preparation of the book a twofold aim has been constantly kept in view; in the first place, to admit only choice passages of our best writers; and in the second, to take care that these passages should be such as to attract and retain the interest and sympathy of the pupil.

Thus while the selections will serve as an introduction to what is best and most beautiful in our literature, it is believed also that they will be found bright and interesting for children, and in every way adapted to this stage of their progress. Like the other Readers of the series, this book has been carefully graduated from beginning to end.

The lessons have been furnished with introductory and explanatory notes, with copious spelling-lists, and numerous exercises on the formation of words and sentences.

The publishers beg to thank Messrs Longman for permission to use the lessons on the siege of Londonderry from Lord Macaulay's *History of England;* Messrs Macmillan, for the lesson on the Crocodile, from Sir S. W. Baker's *Ismailia;* Messrs Chapman & Hall, for lesson on Stage-coach; Professor Tyndall and Messrs Kegan Paul, Trench, & Co., for lessons on Origin of Rivers; Mr Ruskin, for 'Recollections of my Boyhood;' and Mr A. R. Wallace, for lessons on the Bamboo.

CHAMBERS'S GRADUATED READERS.

AN ENTIRELY NEW SERIES, ILLUSTRATED.

		s.	d.
GRADUATED READING-SHEETS.	16 Sheets.....each	0	4
	In sets, complete.....	5	0
PRIMER, Part I.	.....	0	2
PRIMER, Part II.	.....	0	3
INFANT READER.	64 pages.....	0	4
BOOK I.	128 pages *.....	0	7
BOOK II.	144 pages.....	0	8
BOOK III.	188 pages.....	1	0
BOOK IV.	244 pages.....	1	3
BOOK V.	254 pages.....	1	6
BOOK VI.	266 pages.....	1	6
ADVANCED READER.	320 pages.....	2	6

* The original edition of Book I., 96 pages, is also kept in print. 6d.

W. & R. CHAMBERS, LIMITED,
47 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON; AND EDINBURGH.

CONTENTS.

(The titles of Poetical Lessons are in *Italics.*)

Lesson			Page
1.	A Forest on Fire	*Audubon*	7
2.	Robinson Crusoe's Raft, I.	*Defoe*	12
3.	——— II.	"	17
4.	*The Slave's Dream*	*Longfellow*	20
5.	The Native Village	*Charles Lamb*	22
6.	Siege of Londonderry, I.	*Macaulay*	27
7.	——— II.	"	32
8.	*The Treasures of the Deep*	*Mrs Hemans*	35
9.	Sir Roger de Coverley's Country Residence	*Addison*	37
10.	——— Will Wimble, a Guest	"	41
11.	The Widow and her Son	*Washington Irving*	46
12.	*The Soldier's Dream*	*Campbell*	52
13.	Robinson Crusoe makes Bread	*Defoe*	53
14.	The Discontented Pendulum	*Jane Taylor*	57
15.	Adventure of Mungo Park	*Mungo Park*	61
16.	*To the Cuckoo*	*Wordsworth*	66
17.	Sir Roger de Coverley at the Assizes	*Addison*	67
18.	*The Disputed Case*	*Cowper*	72
19.	The Bamboo, I.	*A. R. Wallace*	74
20.	——— II.	"	79
21.	*Excelsior!*	*Longfellow*	84
22.	The Lilliputian War at Sea	*Dean Swift*	86
23.	Gulliver among the Giants	"	91
24.	The Vicar's Residence	*Goldsmith*	95
25.	*The Street Musician*	*Wordsworth*	99
26.	The Origin of Rivers, I.	*John Tyndall*	100
27.	——— II.	"	104
28.	*I am Monarch of all I Survey*	*Cowper*	108
29.	A Rill from the Town Pump, I.	*Hawthorne*	111
30.	——— II.	"	116

Lesson			Page
31.	The Black Hole of Calcutta	*Macaulay*	119
32.	*The Shipbuilders*	*J. G. Whittier*	124
33.	Recollections of my Boyhood	*Ruskin*	127
34.	The Archery Contest, I.	*Scott*	130
35.	——— II.	"	134
36.	*The Arab's Farewell to his Horse*	*Mrs Norton*	141
37.	The Sunken Treasure, I.	*Hawthorne*	144
38.	——— II.	"	147
39.	Pickwick on the Ice, I.	*Dickens*	151
40.	——— II.	"	155
41.	*Douglas and Marmion*	*Scott*	158
42.	A Bee-Hunt	*Washington Irving*	162
43.	The Stage-Coach	*Dickens*	167
44.	*Lochinvar*	*Scott*	171
45.	Flaxman's Life, I.	*Smiles*	173
46.	——— II.	"	178
47.	The Grisly Bear	*Washington Irving*	182
48.	*The Deserted Village*	*Goldsmith*	188
49.	Adventures of John Colter, I.	*Washington Irving*	192
50.	——— II.	"	196
51.	The Crocodile	*Sir S. W. Baker*	200
52.	*Wolsey's Farewell to his Greatness*	*Shakespeare*	205
53.	Adventures of the Black Knight, I.	*Scott*	207
54.	——— II.	"	211
55.	*The Eve of Quatre Bras*	*Lord Byron*	215
56.	Adventures among the Sea-caves, I.	*Hugh Miller*	218
57.	——— II.	"	222
58.	Picture of Human Life, I.	*Samuel Johnson*	228
59.	——— II.	"	231
60.	*The Snow-Storm*	*Thomson*	234

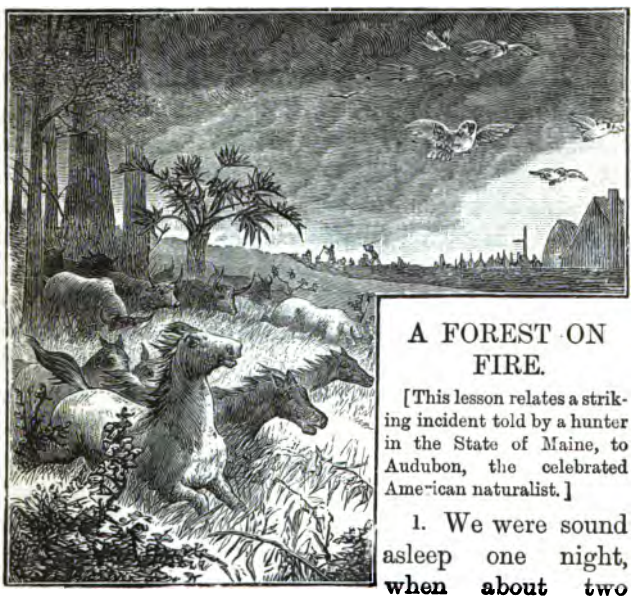
Prefixes and Affixes ... 237

List of Words in the Lessons (*for Revisal*) ... 241

CHAMBERS'S

GRADUATED READERS.

BOOK V.



A FOREST ON FIRE.

[This lesson relates a striking incident told by a hunter in the State of Maine, to Audubon, the celebrated American naturalist.]

1. We were sound asleep one night, when about two hours before day, the snorting of horses and lowing of our cattle, which were ranging in the woods, suddenly awoke us. I took my rifle, and went to the door to see what beast had caused the hubbub, when I was struck by the glare of light reflected

on all the trees before me, as far as I could see through the woods. My horses were leaping about, snorting loudly, and the cattle ran among them in great consternation.

2. On going to the back of the house, I plainly heard the crackling made by the burning brush-wood, and saw the flames coming towards us in a far extended line. I ran to the house, told my wife to dress herself and the child as quickly as possible, and take the little money we had, while I managed to catch and saddle two of the best horses. All this was done in a very short time, for I felt that every moment was precious to us.

3. We then mounted our horses, and made off from the fire. My wife, who is an excellent rider, stuck close to me; and my daughter, who was then a small child, I took in one arm. When making off, I looked back and saw that the frightful blaze was close upon us, and had already laid hold of the house. By good luck there was a horn attached to my hunting clothes, and I blew it to bring after us, if possible, the remainder of my live stock, as well as the dogs. The cattle followed for a while; but before an hour had elapsed, they all ran, as if mad, through the woods, and that was the last of them. My dogs, too, although at all other times extremely tractable, ran after the deer, that in great numbers sprang before us, as if fully aware of the death that was so rapidly approaching.

4. We heard blasts from the horns of our neighbours, as we proceeded, and knew that they were in

the same predicament. Intent on striving to the utmost to preserve our lives, I thought of a large lake, some miles off, which might possibly check the flames; and, urging my wife to whip up her horse, we set off at full speed, making the best way we could over the fallen trees, and the brush heaps, which lay like so many articles placed on purpose to keep up the terrific fires, that advanced with a broad front upon us.

5. By this time we could feel the heat; and we were afraid that our horses would drop down every instant. A singular kind of breeze was passing over our heads, and the glare of the atmosphere shone over the daylight. I was sensible of a slight faintness, and my wife looked pale. The heat had produced such a flush in the child's face, that when she turned toward either of us, our grief and perplexity were greatly increased. Ten miles, you know, are soon gone over on swift horses; but, notwithstanding this, when we reached the borders of the lake, covered with sweat and quite exhausted, our hearts failed us.

6. The heat of the smoke was insufferable, and sheets of blazing fire flew over us in a manner beyond belief. We reached the shore, however, coasted the lake for a while, and got round to the lee-side. There we gave up our horses, which we never saw again. Down among the rushes we plunged, by the edge of the water, and laid ourselves flat, to wait the chance of escaping from being burned or devoured. The water refreshed us, and we enjoyed the coolness.

7. On went the fire, rushing and crashing through the woods. Such a night may we never again see! The heavens themselves, I thought, were frightened; for all above us was a red glare, mixed with clouds and smoke, rolling and sweeping away. Our bodies were cool enough, but our heads were scorching; and the child, who now seemed to understand the matter, cried so as nearly to break our hearts.

8. The day passed on, and we became hungry. Many wild beasts came plunging into the water beside us, and others swam across to our side, and stood still. Although faint and weary, I managed to shoot a porcupine, and we all tasted its flesh. The night passed, I cannot tell you how. Smouldering fires covered the ground, and the trees stood like pillars of fire, or fell across each other. The stifling and sickening smoke still rushed over us, and the burnt cinders and ashes fell thick about us. How we got through that night, I really cannot tell.

9. When morning came, all was calm; but a dismal smoke still filled the air, and the smell seemed worse than ever. What was to become of us I did not know. My wife hugged the child to her breast, and wept bitterly; but God had preserved us through the worst of the danger, and the flames had gone past, so I thought it would be both ungrateful to Him and unmanly to despair now. Hunger once more pressed upon us, but this was soon remedied. Several deer were standing in the water, up to the head, and I shot one of them. Some of its flesh was soon roasted, and after eating it we felt wonderfully strengthened.

10. By this time, the blaze of the fire was beyond our sight, although the ground was burning in many places, and it was dangerous to go amongst the burnt trees. After resting awhile, we prepared to commence our march. Taking up the child, I led the way over the hot ground and rocks; and after two weary days and nights, during which we shifted in the best manner we could, we at last reached the hard woods, which had been free from the fire. Soon after we came to a house, where we were kindly treated. Since then, I have worked hard and constantly as a lumberman; and, thanks to God, we are safe, sound, and happy! *Audubon.*

crack'-ling	ter-rif'-ic	be-lief'	smoul'-der-ing
pre'-cious	per-plex'-i-ty	de-voured'	dis'-mal
ap-proach'-ing	in-creased'	scorch'-ing	rem'-e-died
neigh'-bours	in-suf'-fer-a-ble	por'-cu-pine	strength'-ened

re-flect'-ed, thrown back.
con-ster-na'-tion, alarm.
tract'-a-ble, easily managed.
pre-dic'-a-ment, case.
at'-mos-phere, air.
ex-haust'-ed, tired out.
de-spair', to lose all hope.
lum'-ber-man, one who fells trees, and saws, splits, and makes the timber ready for use.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following adjectives: *Possible, two (twofold), tractable, aware, sensible, grateful, sufferable, manly, weary, happy, patient.*

2. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Manage, mount, produce, fill, press, come, take.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Wood, child, moment, fright, death, atmosphere, terror, hunger.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Tractable, despair, exhausted.*

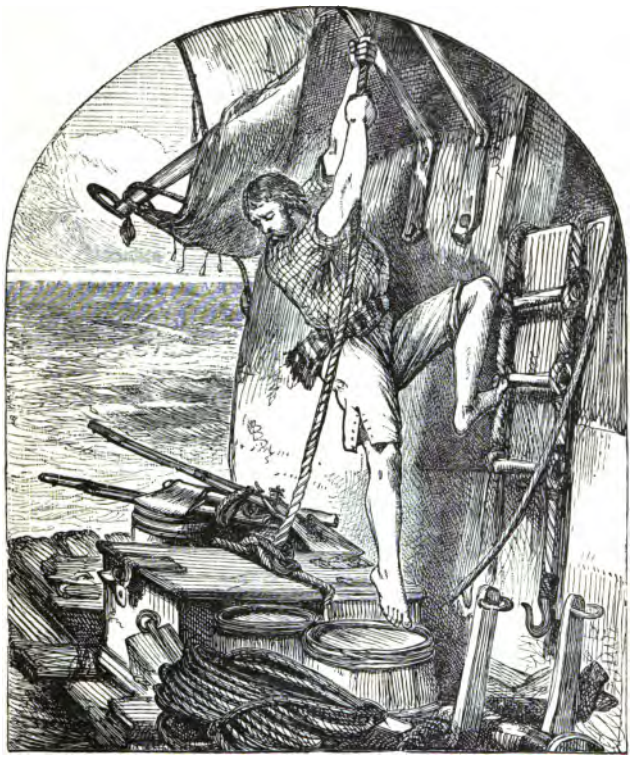
ROBINSON CRUSOE'S RAFT—I.

[In the story of Robinson Crusoe, which was written by Daniel Defoe in 1719, we are told how a man of that name, who was fond of an adventurous life, was shipwrecked during one of his voyages. All who sailed with him were drowned; and he was cast on an island which he found to be without a single inhabitant. Returning at low water to the ship, he constructed a raft, upon which he carried ashore many useful things from the wreck.]

1. My raft was now strong enough to bear any reasonable weight. My next care was what to load it with, and how to preserve what I laid upon it from the surf of the sea; but I was not long considering this. I first laid all the planks or boards upon it that I could get, and having considered well what I most wanted, I first got three of the seamen's chests, which I had broken open and emptied, and lowered them down upon my raft. The first of these I filled with provisions, namely, bread, rice, three Dutch cheeses, five pieces of dried goat's flesh, which we lived much upon, and a little remainder of European corn, which had been laid by for some fowls which we brought to sea with us; but the fowls were killed. There had been some barley and wheat together, but to my great disappointment, I found afterwards that the rats had eaten or spoiled it all.

2. While I was doing this, I found the tide began to flow, though very calm, and I had the mortification to see my coat, shirt, and waistcoat, which I had left on shore upon the sand, swim away. This put me upon rummaging for clothes, of which I found enough, but took no more than I wanted for present

use, for I had other things which my eye was more upon: as, first, tools to work with on shore; and it was after long searching that I found out the



carpenter's chest, which was indeed a very useful prize to me, and much more valuable than a ship-load of gold would have been at that time. I got it down to my raft, even whole as it was, without

losing time to look into it, for I knew in general what it contained.

3. My next care was for some ammunition and arms. There were two very good fowling-pieces in the great cabin, and two pistols: these I secured first, with some powder-horns, and a small bag of shot, and two old rusty swords. I knew there were three barrels of powder in the ship, but knew not where our gunner had stowed them; but with much search I found them, two of them dry and good, the third had taken water; those two I got to my raft, with the arms. And now I thought myself pretty well freighted, and began to think how I should get to shore with them, having neither sail, oar, nor rudder, and the least capful of wind would have overset all my navigation.

4. I had three encouragements: (1) a smooth, calm sea; (2) the tide rising, and setting into the shore; (3) what little wind there was blew me toward the land. And thus, having found two or three broken oars belonging to the boat, and, besides the tools which were in the chest, I found two saws, an axe, and a hammer; and with this cargo I put to sea. For a mile, or thereabouts, my raft went very well, only that I found it drive a little distant from the place where I had landed before; by which I perceived that there was some indraft of the water, and, consequently, I hoped to find some creek or river there, which I might make use of as a port to get to land with my cargo.

5. As I imagined, so it was: there appeared before me a little opening of the land, and I found a strong

current of the tide set into it, so I guided my raft as well as I could to keep in the middle of the stream. But here I had like to have suffered a second shipwreck, which, if I had, I think verily would have broke my heart; for, knowing nothing of the coast, my raft ran aground at one end of it upon a shoal, and, not being aground at the other end, it wanted but a little that all my cargo had slipped off towards that end that was afloat, and so fallen into the water.

6. I did my utmost, by setting my back against the chests, to keep them in their places, but could not thrust off the raft with all my strength. Neither durst I stir from the posture I was in, but, holding up the chests with all my might, stood in that manner near half an hour, in which time the rising of the water brought me a little more upon a level. And, a little after, the water still rising, my raft floated again, and I thrust her off with the oar I had into the channel; and then, driving up higher, I at length found myself in the mouth of a little river, with land on both sides, and a strong current, or tide, running up. I looked on both sides for a proper place to get to shore; for I was not willing to be driven too high up the river, hoping, in time, to see some ship at sea, and therefore resolved to place myself as near the coast as I could.

7. At length I spied a little cove on the right shore of the creek, to which, with great pain and difficulty, I guided my raft, and at last got so near as that, reaching ground with my oar, I could thrust her directly in. But here I had like to have dipped all my cargo in the sea again; for that shore lying pretty

steep, that is to say, sloping, there was no place to land but where one end of the float, if it ran on shore, would lie so high, and the other sink lower as before, that it would endanger my cargo again. All that I could do was to wait till the tide was at the highest, keeping the raft with my oar like an anchor, to hold the side of it fast to the shore, near a flat piece of ground, which I expected the water would flow over; and so it did. As soon as I found water enough—for my raft drew about a foot of water—I thrust her on upon that flat piece of ground, and there fastened, or moored her, by sticking my two broken oars into the ground—one on one side, near one end, and one on the other side, near the other end; and thus I lay till the water ebbed away, and left my raft and all my cargo safe on shore.

reas'-on-a-ble	Eu-ro-pe'-an	en-cour'-age-ments
pre-serve'	dis-ap-point'-ment	per-ceived'
con-sid'-er-ing	car'-pen-ter	con'-se-quent-ly
emp'-tied	val'-u-a-ble	im-ag'-ined
pro-vis'-ions	se-cured'	cur'-rent

raft, pieces of wood fastened together so as to float in the water.
mor-ti-fi-ca'-tion, vexation.
rum'-mag-ing, searching.
am-mu-ni'-tion, gunpowder and shot.
freight'-ed, laden.
nav-i-ga'-tion, skill in sailing.
shoal, shallow place.
re-solved', made up his mind.
moored, fastened.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following nouns *Reason, Europe, value, sand, use, water, wind, danger, pride, help.*

2. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Bear, provide, remain, disappoint, contain, know, drive, blow, dare, advise.*

3. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Triumphant, monthly, patient, angry, weekly, confidential, golden.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Resolve, navigation, ammunition, moored.*

ROBINSON CRUSOE'S RAFT—II.

1. My next work was to view the country, and seek a proper place for my habitation, and where to stow my goods, to secure them from whatever might happen. Where I was, I yet knew not; whether on the continent or on an island—whether inhabited or not inhabited—whether in danger of wild beasts or not. There was a hill, not above a mile from me, which rose up very steep and high, and which seemed to overtop some other hills which lay as in a ridge from it northward. I took out one of the fowling-pieces, and one of the pistols, and a horn of powder; and thus armed, I travelled for discovery up to the top of that hill, where, after I had with great labour and difficulty got to the top, I saw my fate to my great affliction, namely, that I was in an island, environed every way with the sea—no land to be seen, except some rocks which lay a great way off, and two small islands less than this, which lay about three leagues to the west.

2. I found, also, that the island I was in was barren, and, as I saw good reason to believe, uninhabited, except by wild beasts, of which, however, I saw none. Yet I saw abundance of fowls, but knew not their kinds; neither, when I killed them, could I tell what was fit for food, and what not. At my coming back, I shot at a great bird, which I saw sitting upon a tree on the side of a great wood. I believe it was the first gun that had been fired there since the

creation of the world. I had no sooner fired, but, from all parts of the wood, there arose an innumerable number of fowls of many sorts, making a confused screaming, and crying every one according to his usual note; but not one of them of any kind that I knew. As for the creature I killed, I took it to be a kind of a hawk, its colour and beak resembling it, but had no talons, or claws, more than common; its flesh was carrion, and fit for nothing.

3. Contented with this discovery, I came back to my raft, and fell to work to bring my cargo on shore, which took me up the rest of that day. And what to do with myself at night I knew not, nor indeed where to rest; for I was afraid to lie down on the ground, not knowing but some wild beast might devour me; though, as I afterwards found, there was really no need for those fears.

4. However, as well as I could, I barricaded myself round with the chests and boards that I had brought on shore, and made a kind of a hut for that night's lodging. As for food, I yet saw not which way to supply myself, except that I had seen two or three creatures like hares run out of the wood where I shot the fowl.

5. I now began to consider that I might yet get a great many things out of the ship, which would be useful to me, and particularly some of the rigging and sails, and such other things as might come to land, and I resolved to make another voyage to board the vessel, if possible. And as I knew that the first storm that blew must necessarily break her all in pieces, I resolved to set all other things apart, till

I got everything out of the ship that I could get. Then I called a council (that is to say, in my thoughts), whether I should take back the raft; but this appeared impracticable. So I resolved to go as before, when the tide was down, and I did so, only that I stripped before I went from my hut, having nothing on but a checked shirt and a pair of linen trousers, and a pair of pumps on my feet.

6. I got on board the ship as before, and prepared a second raft; and having had experience of the first, I neither made this so unwieldy, nor loaded it so hard, but yet I brought away several things very useful to me. As first, in the carpenter's stores, I found two or three bags full of nails and spikes, a great screw-jack, a dozen or two of hatchets, and, above all, that most useful thing called a grindstone. All these I secured, together with several things belonging to the gunner, particularly two or three iron crows, and two barrels of musket-bullets, seven muskets, and another fowling-piece, with some small quantity of powder more; a large bag full of small shot, and a great roll of sheet-lead. But this last was so heavy, I could not hoist it up to get it over the ship's side.

7. Besides these things, I took all the men's clothes that I could find, and a spare foretop-sail, hammock, and some bedding; and with this I loaded my second raft, and brought them all safe on shore, to my very great comfort.

Defoe.

hab-i-ta'-tion	a-bun'-dance	de-vour'	ap-peared'
con'-ti-nent	cre-a'-tion	par-tic'-u-lar-ly	ex-pe'-ri-ence
dis-cov'-er-y	re-sem'-bling	ne'-ces-sar-i-ly	hatch'-ets
af-flic'-tion	con-tent'-ed	coun'-cil	be-long'-ing

en-vir'-oned, surrounded.
league, about three and a half miles.
in-num'-er-a-ble, without number.
tal'-ons, claws of a bird of prey.
car'-ri-on, dead flesh.
bar-ri-cad'-ed, surrounded by way of defence.
re-solved', made up his mind.
im-prac'-tic-a-ble, that could not be done.
crows, crowbars, bars of iron bent at one end.
ham'-mock, a piece of strong cloth or netting suspended by the ends to form a hanging bed.

EXERCISES.—1. Make **nouns** from the following nouns: *Work, island, hill, rock, stream, gun, bag, prison, friend, village.*

2. Make **verbs** from the following adjectives: *Bright, just, clear, safe, sad, hard, regular, large.*

3. Name the **verbs** from which the following nouns are formed: *Inhabitant, traveller, discovery, affliction, belief, resemblance, agreement, gift, confidence, provision.*

THE SLAVE'S DREAM.

[This poem is by Henry W. Longfellow, one of the best known and most frequently quoted of American poets. It describes a dying negro going back in imagination to Africa, his native land, and living over again some of his early days. Slavery is now happily abolished in America.]

1. Beside the ungathered rice he lay,
His sickle in his hand;
His breast was bare, his matted hair
Was buried in the sand.
Again, in the mist and shadow of sleep,
He saw his native land.

2. Wide through the landscape of his dreams
The lordly Niger flowed;
Beneath the palm trees on the plain
Once more a king he strode;
And heard the tinkling caravans
Descend the mountain road.

3. He saw once more his dark-eyed queen
Among her children stand;
They clasped his neck, they kissed his cheeks,
They held him by the hand!—
A tear burst from the sleeper's lids
And fell into the sand.

4. And then at furious speed he rode
Along the Niger's bank;
His bridle-reins were golden chains,
And, with a martial clank,
At each leap he could feel his scabbard of steel
Smiting his stallion's flank.

5. Before him, like a blood-red flag,
The bright flamingoes flew;
From morn till night he followed their flight
O'er plains where the tamarind grew,
Till he saw the roofs of Caffre huts,
And the ocean rose to view.

6. At night he heard the lion roar,
And the hyena scream,
And the river-horse, as he crushed the reeds
Beside some hidden stream;
And it passed, like a glorious roll of drums,
Through the triumph of his dream.

7. The forests, with their myriad tongues,
Shouted of liberty;
And the blast of the desert cried aloud,
With a voice so wild and free,
That he started in his sleep, and smiled
At their tempestuous glee.

8. He did not feel the driver's whip,
Nor the burning heat of day;
For death had illumed the land of sleep,
And his lifeless body lay
A worn-out fetter, that the soul
Had broken and thrown away! *Longfellow.*

land'-scape de-scend' bri'-dle-reins mar'-tial stall'-ion hy-æ'-na tri'-umph tem-pest'-u-ous

sic'-kle, a reaping-hook.
Ni'-ger, a large African river.
car'-a-van, a company of travellers or merchants in the desert.
flam-in'-goes, tropical birds of a bright red colour, with long legs and neck.
tam'-a-rind, a fruit-bearing tree found in warm climates.
Caf'-fres, a race of people in Africa.
myr'-i-ad, any exceedingly large number.
il-lumed', lightened up.

THE NATIVE VILLAGE.

[This is an account of a visit paid to his native village, by one of the characters in the tale of *Rosamund Gray*, written by Charles Lamb, the celebrated essayist.]

1. A kind of dread had hitherto kept me back; but I was restless now, till I had accomplished my wish. I set out one morning to walk; I reached Widford about eleven in the forenoon, after a slight breakfast at my inn, where I was mortified to perceive the old landlord did not know

me again—old Thomas Billet, he has often made angle-rods for me when a child—I rambled over all my accustomed haunts.

2. Our old house was vacant, and to be sold; I entered, unmolested, into the room that had been my bedchamber. I kneeled down on the spot where my little bed had stood: I felt like a child; I prayed like one. It seemed as though old times were to return again. I looked round involuntarily, expecting to see some face I knew; but all was naked and mute. The bed was gone. My little pane of painted window, through which I loved to look at the sun, when I awoke in a fine summer's morning, was taken out, and had been replaced by one of common glass.

3. I visited by turns every chamber; they were all desolate and unfurnished, one excepted, in which the owner had left a harpsichord, probably to be sold: I touched the keys; I played some old Scottish tunes, which had delighted me when a child. Past associations revived with the music, blended with a sense of unreality, which at last became too powerful—I rushed out of the room to give vent to my feelings.

4. I wandered, scarce knowing where, into an old wood, that stands at the back of the house; we called it the Wilderness. A well-known form was missing that used to meet me in this place: it was thine, Ben Moxam, the kindest, gentlest, politest of human beings, yet was he nothing higher than a gardener in the family. Honest creature, thou didst never pass me in my childish rambles without a soft speech

and a smile. I remember thy good-natured face. But there is one thing for which I can never forgive thee, Ben Moxam, that thou didst join with an old maiden aunt of mine in a cruel plot to lop away the hanging branches of the old fir-trees. I remember them sweeping to the ground.

5. I have often left my childish sports to ramble in this place; its glooms and its solitude had a mysterious charm for my young mind, nurturing within me that love of quietness and lonely thinking which have accompanied me to maturer years.

6. In this Wilderness I found myself after a ten years' absence. Its stately fir-trees were yet standing, with all their luxuriant company of underwood: the squirrel was there, and the melancholy cooings of the wood-pigeon—all was as I had left it; my heart softened at the sight—it seemed as though my character had been suffering a change since I forsook these shades.

7. My parents were both dead; I had no counsellor left, no experience of age to direct me, no sweet voice of reproof. The Lord had taken away my friends, and I knew not where He had laid them. I paced round the Wilderness, seeking a comforter. I prayed that I might be restored to that state of innocence in which I had wandered in those shades.

8. Methought my request was heard, for it seemed as though the stains of manhood were passing from me, and I were relapsing into the purity and simplicity of childhood. I was content to have been moulded into a perfect child. I stood still as in

a trance. I dreamed that I was enjoying a personal intercourse with my heavenly Father, and extravagantly put off the shoes from my feet, for the place where I stood, I thought, was holy ground.

9. This state of mind could not last long, and I returned, with languid feelings, to my inn. I ordered my dinner, green peas and a sweetbread: it had been a favourite dish with me in my childhood—I was allowed to have it on my birthdays. I was impatient to see it come upon table; but when it came I could scarce eat a mouthful, my tears choked me. I called for wine; and not till then had I dared to visit the churchyard where my parents were interred.

10. The cottage lay in my way. Margaret had chosen it for that very reason, to be near the church, for the old lady was regular in her attendance on public worship. I passed on, and in a moment found myself among the tombs.

11. I had been present at my father's burial, and knew the spot again; my mother's funeral I was prevented by illness from attending: a plain stone was placed over the grave, with their initials carved upon it, for they both occupied one grave.

12. I prostrated myself before the spot; I kissed the earth that covered them; I contemplated with gloomy delight the time when I should mingle my dust with theirs, and kneeled, with my arms incumbent on the gravestone, in a kind of mental prayer, for I could not speak.

13. Having performed these duties, I arose with

quieter feelings, and felt leisure to attend to indifferent objects. Still I continued in the churchyard, reading the various inscriptions, and moralising upon them with that kind of levity which will not unfrequently spring up in the mind in the midst of deep melancholy. I read of nothing but careful parents, loving husbands, and dutiful children. I said jestingly, where be all the bad people buried? Bad parents, bad husbands, bad children, what cemeteries are appointed for these? Do they not sleep in consecrated ground—or is it but a pious fiction, a generous oversight, in the survivors, which thus tricks out men's epitaphs when dead, who, in their lifetime, discharged the offices of life perhaps but lamely? Their failings, with their reproaches, now sleep with them in the grave. Man wars not with the dead. It is a trait of human nature, for which I love it.

Charles Lamb.

per-ceive'	nur'-tur-ing	sim-plic'-i-ty	in-i'-ti-als
ac-cus'-tomed	ac-com'-pan-ied	in'-ter-course	oc'-cu-pied
va'-cant	lux-ur'-i-ant	ex-trav'-a-gant-ly	lei'-sure
un-mo-lest'-ed	char'-ac-ter	fa'-vour-ite	in-scrip'-tions
des'-o-late	ex-pe'-ri-ence	im-pa'-tient	mor'-al-is-ing
as-so-ci-a'-tions	in'-no-cence	at-tend'-ance	cem'-e-ter-ies

ac-com'-plished, carried out.
mor'-ti-fied, vexed and troubled.
in-vol'-un-tar-y, unwillingly.
harp'-si-chord, an old-fashioned musical instrument like a piano.
sol'-i-tude, loneliness.
mys-te'-ri-ous, wonderful.
mel'-an-chol-y, sad.
coun'-sel-lor, one who gives advice.
trance, dream; unconscious state.
lan'-guid, dull and spiritless.
in-terred', buried.
pros'-trat-ed, threw forwards on the ground.
con-tem'-plat-ed, thought.
in-cum'-bent, resting.
con'-se-crat-ed, set apart for a holy purpose.
tricks out, makes a show of.
ep'-i-taph, inscription upon a tomb.
re-proach', shame.
trait, feature.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Kind, vacant, naked, desolate, gentle, mature, absent, innocent, extravagant, languid, impatient, scarce.*

2. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Dread, music, sport, luxury, parent, table, reason, moment.*

3. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Accomplish, pray, associate, create, forgive, suffer, comfort, enjoy, attend.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Accomplish, consecrate, languid, counsellor.*

SIEGE OF LONDONDERRY—I.

[When William, the Prince of Orange, landed in England, James II. fled to France, but soon returned to Ireland, and raised an army to struggle for his crown. Londonderry, in the north, declared for William, and closed its gates upon the army of James. It was at once invested, and its siege vigorously commenced in the April of 1689. This extract is from the *History of England*, by Lord Macaulay, the brilliant historian and essayist.]

1. July was far advanced; and the state of the city was, hour by hour, becoming more frightful. The number of the inhabitants had been thinned more by famine and disease than by the fire of the enemy. Yet that fire was sharper and more constant than ever. One of the gates was beaten in; one of the bastions was laid in ruins; but the breaches made by day were repaired by night with indefatigable activity. Every attack was still repelled; but the fighting-men of the garrison were so much exhausted that they could scarcely keep their legs. Several of them, in the act of striking at the enemy, fell down from mere weakness.

2. A very small quantity of grain remained, and was doled out by mouthfuls. The stock of salted

hides was considerable, and by gnawing them the garrison appeased the rage of hunger. Dogs, fattened on the blood of the slain who lay unburied around the town, were luxuries which few could afford to purchase. The price of a whelp's paw was five shillings and sixpence. Nine horses were still alive,

Londonderry.

and but barely alive; they were so lean that little meat was likely to be found upon them. It was, however, determined to slaughter them for food.

3. The people perished so fast that it was impossible for the survivors to perform the rites of sepulture. There was scarcely a cellar in which some corpse was not decaying. Such was the extremity of distress, that the rats who came to feast in those hideous dens were eagerly hunted and greedily devoured. A small

fish, caught in the river, was not to be purchased with money; the only price for which such a treasure could be obtained was some handfuls of oatmeal. Leprosies, such as strange and unwholesome diet engenders, made existence a constant torment. The whole city was poisoned with the stench exhaled from the bodies of the dead, and of the half-dead.

4. That there should be fits of discontent and insubordination among men enduring such misery was inevitable. At one moment it was suspected that Walker had laid up somewhere a secret store of food, and was revelling in private, while he exhorted others to suffer resolutely for the good cause. His house was strictly examined; his innocence was fully proved; he regained his popularity; and the garrison, with death in near prospect, thronged to the cathedral to hear him preach, drank in his earnest eloquence with delight, and went forth with haggard faces and tottering steps, but with spirits still unsubdued.

5. There were, indeed, some secret plottings. A very few obscure traitors opened communication with the enemy. But it was necessary that all such dealings should be carefully concealed. None dared to utter publicly any words save words of defiance and stubborn resolution. Even in that extremity the general cry was 'No surrender.' And there were not wanting voices which, in low tones, added, 'First the horses and hides; and then the prisoners; and then each other.' It was afterwards related, half in jest, yet not without a horrible mixture of earnest, that a corpulent citizen, whose bulk presented a strange contrast to the skeletons which surrounded him,

thought it expedient to conceal himself from the numerous eyes which followed him with cannibal looks whenever he appeared in the streets.

6. It was no slight aggravation of the sufferings of the garrison that all this time the English ships were seen far off in Lough Foyle. Communication between the fleet and the city was almost impossible. One diver who had attempted to pass the boom was drowned. Another was hanged. The language of signals was hardly intelligible. On the thirteenth of July, however, a piece of paper sewed up in a cloth button, came to Walker's hands. It was a letter from Kirke, and contained assurances of speedy relief.

7. But more than a fortnight of intense misery had since elapsed, and the hearts of the most sanguine were sick with deferred hope. By no art could the provisions which were left be made to hold out two days more. Just at this time Kirke received a despatch from England, which contained positive orders that Londonderry should be relieved. He accordingly determined to make an attempt, which, as far as appears, he might have made, with at least an equally fair prospect of success, six weeks earlier.

8. Among the merchant-ships which had come to Lough Foyle under his convoy, was one called the *Mountjoy*. The master, Micaiah Browning, a native of Londonderry, had brought from England a large cargo of provisions. He had, it is said, repeatedly remonstrated against the inaction of the armament. He now eagerly volunteered to take the first risk of succouring his fellow-citizens; and his offer was accepted. Andrew Douglas, master of the *Phœnix*,

who had on board a great quantity of meal from Scotland, was willing to share the danger and the honour. The two merchantmen were to be escorted by the *Dartmouth* frigate of thirty-six guns, commanded by Captain John Leake, afterwards an admiral of great fame.

dis-ease'	slaugh'-ter	ca-the'-dral	sur-ren'-der
re-paired'	sur-viv'-ors	el'-o-quence	ex-pe'-dient
gar'-ri-son	de-cay'-ing	un-sub-dued'	can'-ni-bal
gnaw'-ing	de-voured'	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	as-sur'-an-ces
lux'-ur-ies	pois'-oned	ne'-ces-sar-y	san'-guine
de-ter'-mined	in'-no-cence	con-cealed'	pro-vis'-ions

fam'-ine, scarcity of food.
breach'-es, openings made in the walls.
in-de-fat'-i-ga-ble, untiring.
ex-haust'-ed, tired; worn out.
ap-peased', satisfied.
sep'-ul-ture, burial.
lep'-ro-sies, diseases of the skin.
in-sub-or-din-a'-tion, disobedience.
Walk'-er, a brave clergyman who acted as governor of Londonderry during the siege.
rev'-el-ling, feasting.
ex-hort'-ed, advised.
res'-ol-ute-ly, bravely.
pop-u-lar'-i-ty, good name among the people.
cor'-pu-lent, fat.
ag-gra-va'-tion, something that made matters worse.
in-tel'-li-gi-ble, easily understood.
Kirke, one of King William's officers in Ireland.
des-patch', official letter.
con'-voy, protection.
re-mon'-strat-ed, spoke strongly against.
arm'-a-ment, body of armed men.
vol-un-teered', offered.
suc'-cour-ing, helping.
es-cort'-ed, accompanied.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following nouns: *City, fire, man, grain, mouth, diet, God.*

2. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Inhabit, slay, survive, exhort, examine, follow, assure, relieve, succeed.*

3. Name the verbs from which these nouns are formed: *Slaughter, existence, resolution, provisions, action, remonstrance, difference.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Exhort, remonstrate, succour, escort.*

SIEGE OF LONDONDERRY—II.

The *Mountjoy* at the Boom.

1. It was the thirtieth of July. The sun had just set—the evening sermon in the cathedral was over—and the heart-broken congregation had separated, when the sentinels on the tower saw the sails of three vessels coming up the Foyle. Soon there was a stir in the Irish camp. The besiegers were on the alert for miles along both shores. The ships were in extreme peril; for the river was low, and the only navigable channel ran very near to the left bank, where the headquarters of the enemy had been fixed, and where the batteries were most numerous. Leake performed his duty with a skill and spirit worthy of

his noble profession, exposed his frigate to cover the merchantmen, and used his guns with great effect.

2. At length the little squadron came to the place of peril. Then the *Mountjoy* took the lead, and went right at the boom. The huge barricade cracked and gave way; but the shock was such that the *Mountjoy* rebounded, and stuck in the mud. A yell of triumph rose from the banks; the Irish rushed to their boats, and were preparing to board; but the *Dartmouth* poured on them a well-directed broadside, which threw them into disorder.

3. Just then the *Phœnix* dashed at the breach which the *Mountjoy* had made, and was in a moment within the fence. Meantime the tide was rising fast. The *Mountjoy* began to move, and soon passed safe through the broken stakes and floating spars. But her brave master was no more. A shot from one of the batteries had struck him; and he died by the most enviable of all deaths, in sight of the city which was his birthplace, which was his home, and which had just been saved by his courage and self-devotion from the most frightful form of destruction.

4. The night had closed in before the conflict of the boom began; but the flash of the guns was seen, and the noise heard, by the lean and ghastly multitude which covered the walls of the city. When the *Mountjoy* grounded, and when the shout of triumph rose from the Irish on both sides of the river, the hearts of the besieged died within them. One who endured the unutterable anguish of that moment, has told us that they looked fearfully livid in each other's eyes.

5. Even after the barricade had been passed, there was a terrible half-hour of suspense. It was ten o'clock before the ships arrived at the quay. The whole population was there to welcome them. A screen made of casks filled with earth was hastily thrown up to protect the landing-place from the batteries on the other side of the river, and then the work of unloading began.

6. First were rolled on shore barrels containing six thousand bushels of meal. Then came great cheeses, casks of beef, flitches of bacon, kegs of butter, sacks of pease and biscuit, ankers of brandy. Not many hours before, half a pound of tallow, and three-quarters of a pound of salted hide, had been weighed out with niggardly care to every fighting-man. The ration which each now received was three pounds of flour, two pounds of beef, and a pint of pease.

7. It is easy to imagine with what tears grace was said over the suppers of that evening. There was little sleep on either side of the wall. The bonfires shone bright along the whole circuit of the ramparts. The Irish guns continued to roar all night; and all night the bells of the rescued city made answer to the Irish guns with a peal of joyous defiance.

8. Through the whole of the thirty-first of July the batteries of the enemy continued to play. But, soon after the sun had again gone down, flames were seen arising from the camp; and when the first of August dawned, a line of smoking ruins marked the site lately occupied by the huts of the besiegers; and the citizens saw far off the long column of pikes and

standards retreating up the left bank of the Foyle towards Strabane. *Macaulay.*

con-gre-ga'-tion	pro-fes'-sion	tri'-umph	res'-cued
sep'-ar-at-ed	cour'-age	un-ut'-ter-a-ble	bat'-ter-ies
sen'-ti-nels	de-vo'-tion	an'-guish	oc'-cu-pied
be-sieg'-ers	de-struc'-tion	con-tain'-ing	col'-umn
chan'-nel	con'-flict	flitch'-es	re-treat'-ing

per'-il, danger.
nav'-i-ga-ble, that might be sailed through.
squad'-ron, company of ships.
boom, bar across the harbour.
bar'-ri-cade, something set up to hinder an enemy's advance.
en'-vi-a-ble, desirable.
sus-pense', anxious waiting.
an'-ker, a measure of from seven to nine gallons.
ra'-tion, quantity of provisions.
cir'-cuit, bounds.
ram'-parts, fortifications.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Peril, number, triumph, disorder, courage, ghost, earth.*

2. Name the nouns from which these adjectives are formed: *Worthy, fearful, terrible, hasty, virtuous, brazen, popular, circular, circuitous.*

3. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Stir, fix, move, close, mark, smear, lighten.*

THE TREASURES OF THE DEEP.

[This is one of the shorter lyrical poems by Mrs Hemans.]

1. What hid'st thou in thy treasure caves and cells,
Thou hollow-sounding and mysterious main?
Pale glistening pearls and rainbow-coloured shells,
Bright things which gleam unrecked of and in vain.
Keep, keep thy riches, melancholy sea!
We ask not such from thee.

2. Yet more, the depths have more! What wealth untold,
Far down, and shining through their stillness, lies!
Thou hast the starry gems, the burning gold,
Won from ten thousand royal argosies.

Sweep o'er thy spoils, thou wild and wrathful main!
Earth claims not these again.

3. Yet more, the depths have more! Thy waves have rolled
Above the cities of a world gone by!
Sand hath filled up the palaces of old,
Sea-weed o'ergrown the halls of revelry.
Dash o'er them, Ocean! in thy scornful play,
Man yields them to decay.

4. Yet more! the billows and the depths have more!
High hearts and brave are gathered to thy breast;
They hear not now the booming waters roar—
The battle-thunders will not break their rest.
Keep thy red gold and gems, thou stormy grave!
Give back the true and brave.

5. Give back the lost and lovely! Those for whom
The place was kept at board and hearth so long;
The prayer went up through midnight's breathless gloom,
And the vain yearning woke 'midst festal song.
Hold fast thy buried isles, thy towers o'erthrown—
But all is not thine own.

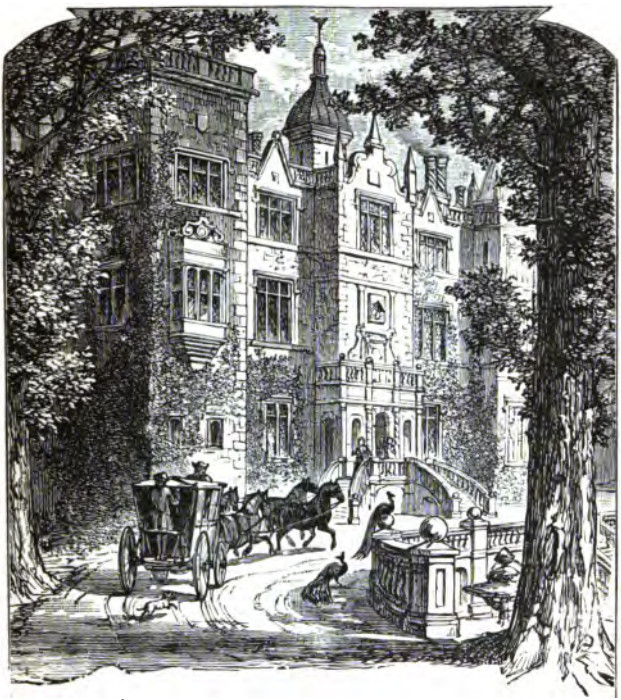
6. To thee the love of woman hath gone down;
Dark flow thy tides o'er manhood's noble head,
O'er youth's bright locks, and beauty's flowery crown.
Yet must thou hear a voice—Restore the dead!
Earth shall reclaim her precious things from thee.
Restore the Dead, thou Sea!

Mrs Hemans.

mys-te'-ri-ous, strange and wonderful.
main, sea.
un-recked', unthought of.
ar'-gos-ies, richly laden merchantships.
rev'-el-ry, merry-making.
yearn'-ing, anxious desire for something.
re-store', give back.
re-claim', claim back.

SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY—I.

[Sir Roger de Coverley is one of the best known characters in the *Spectator*, of which Joseph Addison was the principal writer. The *Spectator* consisted of short papers—many of them descriptive of the manners of the people of England during the reign of Queen Anne.]



SIR ROGER'S COUNTRY RESIDENCE—A GUEST RELATES HIS EXPERIENCES.

1. Having often received an invitation from my friend Sir Roger de Coverley to pass away a month

with him in the country, I last week accompanied him thither, and am settled with him for some time at his country-house, where I intend to form several of my ensuing speculations.

2. Sir Roger, who is very well acquainted with my humour, lets me rise and go to bed when I please, dine at his own table or in my chamber as I think fit, sit still and say nothing without bidding me be merry. When the gentlemen of the county come to see him, he only shows me at a distance. As I have been walking in his fields, I have observed them stealing a sight of me over an hedge, and have heard the knight desiring them not to let me see them, for that I hated to be stared at.

3. I am the more at ease in Sir Roger's family, because it consists of sober and staid persons; for as the knight is the best master in the world, he seldom changes his servants; and as he is beloved by all about him, his servants never care for leaving him: by this means his domestics are all in years, and grown old with their master.

4. You would take his *valet-de-chambre* for his brother, his butler is gray-headed, his groom is one of the gravest men that I have ever seen, and his coachman has the looks of a privy-councillor. You see the goodness of the master even in the old house-dog, and in a gray pad that is kept in the stable with great care and tenderness, out of regard to his past services, though he has been useless for several years.

5. I could not but observe with a great deal of pleasure the joy that appeared in the countenances of these ancient domestics, upon my friend's arrival

at his country-seat. Some of them could not refrain from tears at the sight of their old master; every

one of them pressed forward to do something for him, and seemed discouraged if they were not employed. At the same time the good old knight, with a mixture of the father and master of the family, tempered the inquiries after his own affairs with several kind questions relating to themselves.

6. This humanity and good-nature engages every-

body to him, so that when he is pleasant upon any of them, all his family are in good-humour, and none so much as the person whom he diverts himself with; on the contrary, if he coughs, or betrays any infirmity of old age, it is easy for a stander-by to observe a secret concern in the looks of all his servants.

7. My worthy friend has put me under the particular care of his butler, who is a very prudent man, and, as well as the rest of his fellow-servants, wonderfully desirous of pleasing me, because they have often heard their master talk of me as of his particular friend.

8. My chief companion, when Sir Roger is diverting himself in the woods or the fields, is a very venerable man, who is ever with Sir Roger, and has lived at his house in the nature of a chaplain above thirty years. This gentleman is a person of good sense and some learning, of a very regular life and obliging conversation. He heartily loves Sir Roger, and knows that he is very much in the old knight's esteem, so that he lives in the family rather as a relation than as a dependent.

in-vi-ta'-tion	an'-cient	en-gag'-es	com-pan'-ion
Cov'-er-ley	dis-cour'-aged	con'-tra-ry	chap'-lain
ac-quaint'-ed	in-quir'-ies	be-trays'	o-blig'-ing
hu'-mour	af-fairs'	par-tic'-u-lar	con-ver-sa'-tion
coun'-ten-an-ces	hu-man'-i-ty	pru'-dent	es-teem'

ac-com'-pan-ied, went along with.
do-mes'-tics, household servants.
val'-et-de-cham'-bre, a man-servant who attends on his master's person.
priv'-y-coun'-cil-lor, a member of the private council of the sovereign.
re-frain', hold back; stop.
tem'-pered, mingled in due proportion.
in-firm'-i-ty, weak health.
di-vert'-ing, amusing.
ven'-er-a-ble, worthy of reverence.
de-pend'-ent, servant.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following nouns: *Slave, list, prison, circle, bank, camp, bark.*

2. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Speculate, desire, consist, change, please, question, depend, move, convert.*

3. Name the adjectives from which the following verbs are formed: *Adjust, refresh, regulate, enlarge, imbitter, sadden, brighten.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Accompany, refrain, infirmity.*

SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY—II.

WILL WIMBLE, A GUEST.

1. As I was yesterday morning walking with Sir Roger before his house, a country-fellow brought him a huge fish, which, he told him, Mr William Wimble had caught that very morning; and that he presented it, with his service to him, and intended to come and dine with him. At the same time he

delivered a letter, which my friend read to me as soon as the messenger left him.

2. 'SIR ROGER—I desire you to accept of a jack, which is the best I have caught this season. I intend to come and stay with you a week, and see how the perch bite in the Black River. I observed with some concern, the last time I saw you upon the bowling-green, that your whip wanted a lash to it; I will bring half a dozen with me that I twisted last week, which I hope will serve you all the time you are in the country. I have not been out of the saddle for six days last past, having been at Eton with Sir John's eldest son. He takes to his learning hugely. I am, Sir, your humble servant, WILL WIMBLE.'

3. This extraordinary letter, and message that accompanied it, made me very curious to know the character and quality of the gentleman who sent them, which I found to be as follows: Will Wimble is younger brother to a baronet, and descended of the ancient family of the Wimbles. He is now between forty and fifty, but being bred to no business, and born to no estate, he generally lives with his elder brother as superintendent of his game. He hunts a pack of dogs better than any man in the country, and is very famous for finding out a hare. He is extremely well versed in all the little handicrafts of an idle man. He makes a Mayfly to a miracle, and furnishes the whole country with angle-rods.

4. As he is a good-natured officious fellow, and very much esteemed on account of his family, he is a welcome guest at every house, and keeps up a good correspondence among all the gentlemen about him. He carries a tulip-root in his pocket from one

to another, or exchanges a puppy between a couple of friends that live perhaps in the opposite sides of the county. Will is a particular favourite of all the young heirs, whom he frequently obliges with a net that he has weaved, or a setting-dog that he has made himself. These gentleman-like manufactures and obliging little humours make Will the darling of the country.

5. Sir Roger was proceeding in the character of him, when we saw him make up to us with two or three hazel-twigs in his hand that he had cut in Sir Roger's woods, as he came through them, in his way to the house. I was very much pleased to observe on one side the hearty and sincere welcome with which Sir Roger received him, and on the other, the secret joy which his guest discovered at sight of the good old knight. After the first salutes were over, Will desired Sir Roger to lend him one of his servants to carry a set of shuttlecocks he had with him in a little box, to a lady that lived about a mile off; to whom it seems he had promised such a present for above this half-year.

6. Sir Roger's back was no sooner turned but honest Will began to tell me of a large cock-pheasant that he had sprung in one of the neighbouring woods, with two or three other adventures of the same nature. Odd and uncommon characters are the game that I look for, and most delight in; for which reason I was as much pleased with the novelty of the person that talked to me, as he could be for his life with the springing of a pheasant, and therefore listened to him with more than ordinary attention.

7. In the midst of this discourse the bell rang to dinner, where the gentleman I have been speaking of had the pleasure of seeing the huge jack he had caught served up for the first dish in a most sumptuous manner. Upon our sitting down to it, he gave us a long account how he had hooked it, played with it, foiled it, and at length drew it out upon the bank, with several other particularities that lasted all the first course. A dish of wild-fowl that came afterwards, furnished conversation for the rest of the dinner, which concluded with a late invention of Will's for improving the quail-pipe.*

8. Upon withdrawing into my room after dinner, I was secretly touched with compassion towards the honest gentleman that had dined with us; and could not but consider, with a great deal of concern, how so good a heart and such busy hands were wholly employed in trifles, that so much humanity should be so little beneficial to others, and so much industry so little advantageous to himself. The same temper of mind and application to affairs might have recommended him to the public esteem, and have raised his fortune in another station of life. What good to his country or himself might not a trader or merchant have done with such useful though ordinary qualifications!

9. Will Wimble's is the case of many a younger brother of a great family, who had rather see their children starve like gentlemen, than thrive in a trade or profession that is beneath their quality. This humour fills several parts of Europe with pride and

* A pipe for luring quails into a net.

beggary. It is the happiness of a trading nation like ours that the younger sons, though incapable of any liberal art or profession, may be placed in such a way of life as may perhaps enable them to vie with the best of their family. Accordingly, we find several citizens that were launched into the world with narrow fortunes, rising by an honest industry to greater estates than those of their elder brothers.

10. It is not improbable but Will was formerly tried at divinity, law, or physic; and that, finding his genius did not lie that way, his parents gave him up at length to his own inventions. But certainly, however improper he might have been for studies of a higher nature, he was perfectly well turned for the occupation of trade and commerce.

Addison.

mes'-sen-ger	fre'-quent-ly	par-tic-u-lar'-i-ties
ac-cept'	man-u-fac'-tures	con-ver-sa'-tion
ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	o-blig'-ing	con-clud'-ed
ac-com'-pan-ied	pro-ceed'-ing	in-ven'-tion
char'-ac-ter	pheas'-ant	qual-i-fi-ca'-tions
de-scend'-ed	neigh'-bour-ing	pro-fes'-sion
mir'-a-cle	nov'-el-ty	ac-cord'-ing-ly
cor-re-spond'-ence	or'-din-ar-y	phys'-ic
op'-po-site	at-ten'-tion	oc-cu-pa'-tion
fa'-vour-ite	sump'-tu-ous	com'-merce

sup-er-in-tend'-ent, one who has the charge or oversight of anything.
hand'-i-craft, any work done by hand, at which one is skilful.
of-fi'-cious, ready to do good offices.
set'-ting-dog, a setter; a dog which *sets* or crouches when it sees game.
dis-course', talk.
com-pas'-sion, a feeling of pity.
ben-e-fi'-ci-al, useful; doing good.
in'-dus-try, labour.
ad-van-tage'-ous, profitable.
ap-pli-ca'-tion, close attention.
re-com-mend'-ed, introduced in a favourable manner.
qual-i-fi-ca'-tion, any quality that makes a person fit for a place.
in-cap'-a-ble, unable for.

EXERCISES.—1. Make **nouns** from the following adjectives: *Humble, opposite, sincere, hearty, honest, particular, familiar, narrow, capable, probable.*

2. Make **verbs** from the following adjectives: *Feeble, deep, equal, wide, legal, broad, popular.*

3. Name the **adjectives** from which these nouns are formed: *Business, darling, sincerity, novelty, humanity, divinity, generosity, impetuosity, capability.*

4. Make **sentences** of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Beneficial, recommend, incapable, superintendent.*

THE WIDOW AND HER SON.

[This story is from the *Sketch Book* by Washington Irving, a famous American prose writer, and was written while the author was resident in England. He pictures himself as in an English country churchyard, witnessing the funeral of George Somers, the widow's son. He then proceeds to relate the affecting story of mother and son.]

1. The parents of the deceased had resided in the village from childhood. They had inhabited one of the neatest cottages, and by various rural occupations, and the assistance of a small garden, had supported themselves creditably and comfortably, and led a happy and blameless life.

2. They had one son, who had grown up to be the staff and pride of their age. 'Oh, sir!' said the good woman, 'he was such a comely lad, so sweet-tempered, so kind to every one around him, so dutiful to his parents! It did one's heart good to see him of a Sunday, dressed out in his best, so tall, so straight, so cheery, supporting his old mother to church—for she was always fonder of leaning on George's arm than on her good-man's; and, poor soul, she might well be

proud of him, for a finer lad there was not in the country round.'

3. Unfortunately, the son was tempted, during a year of scarcity and agricultural hardship, to enter into the service of one of the small craft that plied on a neighbouring river. He had not been long in this employ when he was entrapped by a pressgang, and carried off to sea. His parents received tidings of his seizure, but beyond that they could learn nothing. It was the loss of their main prop. The father, who was already infirm, grew heartless and melancholy, and sunk into his grave. The widow, left lonely in her age and feebleness, could no longer support herself, and came upon the parish. Still there was a kind feeling toward her throughout the village, and a certain respect as being one of the oldest inhabitants.

4. As no one applied for the cottage, in which she had passed so many happy days, she was permitted to remain in it, where she lived solitary and almost helpless. The few wants of nature were chiefly supplied from the scanty productions of her little garden, which the neighbours would now and then cultivate for her. It was but a few days before the time at which these circumstances were told me, that she was gathering some vegetables for her repast, when she heard the cottage door which faced the garden suddenly opened. A stranger came out, and seemed to be looking eagerly and wildly around.

5. He was dressed in seaman's clothes, was emaciated and ghastly pale, and bore the air of one broken by sickness and hardships. He saw her, and hastened

towards her, but his steps were faint and faltering; he sank on his knees before her, and sobbed like a child. The poor woman gazed upon him with a vacant and wandering eye. 'Oh, my dear, dear mother! don't you know your son? your poor boy

George?' It was, indeed, the wreck of her once noble lad; who, shattered by wounds, by sickness, and foreign imprisonment, had at length dragged his wasted limbs homeward, to repose among the scenes of his childhood.

6. I will not attempt to detail the particulars of such a meeting, where joy and sorrow were so completely blended: still he was alive! he was come home! he might yet live to comfort and cherish her old age! Nature, however, was exhausted in him; and if anything had been wanting to finish the work of fate, the desolation of his native cottage would have been sufficient. He stretched himself on the pallet on which his widowed mother had passed many a sleepless night, and he never rose from it again.

7. The villagers, when they heard that George Somers had returned, crowded to see him, offering every comfort and assistance that their humble means afforded. He was too weak, however, to talk—he could only look his thanks. His mother was his constant attendant; and he seemed unwilling to be helped by any other hand.

8. There is something in sickness that breaks down the pride of manhood; that softens the heart and brings it back to the feelings of infancy. Who that has languished, even in advanced life, in sickness and despondency; who that has pined on a weary bed in the neglect and loneliness of a foreign land; but has thought on the mother 'that looked on his childhood,' that smoothed his pillow, and administered to his helplessness? Oh, there is an enduring tenderness in the love of a mother to her son that transcends all other affections of the heart. It is neither to be chilled by selfishness, nor daunted by danger, nor weakened by worthlessness, nor stifled by ingratitude. She will sacrifice every comfort to his convenience;

she will surrender every pleasure to his enjoyment; she will glory in his fame, and exult in his prosperity—and, if misfortune overtake him, he will be the dearer to her from misfortune; and if disgrace settle upon his name, she will still love and cherish him in spite of his disgrace; and if all the world beside cast him off, she will be all the world to him.

9. Poor George Somers had known what it was to be in sickness, and none to soothe—lonely and in prison, and none to visit him. He could not endure his mother from his sight; if she moved away, his eye would follow her. She would sit for hours by his bed, watching him as he slept. Sometimes he would start from a feverish dream, and look anxiously up until he saw her bending over him; when he would take her hand, lay it on his bosom, and fall asleep with the tranquillity of a child. In this way he died.

10. My first impulse on hearing this humble tale of affliction was to visit the cottage of the mourner, and administer pecuniary assistance, and, if possible, comfort. I found, however, on inquiry, that the good feelings of the villagers had prompted them to do everything that the case admitted; and as the poor know best how to console each other's sorrows, I did not venture to intrude.

11. The next Sunday I was at the village church; when, to my surprise, I saw the poor old woman tottering down the aisle to her accustomed seat on the steps of the altar. She had made an effort to put on something like mourning for her son; and nothing

could be more touching than this struggle between pious affection and utter poverty; a black ribbon or so—a faded black handkerchief, and one or two more such humble attempts to express by outward signs that grief which passes show.

12. When I looked round upon the storied monuments, the stately hatchments, the cold marble pomp, with which grandeur mourned magnificently over departed pride, and turned to this poor widow, bowed down by age and sorrow, offering up the prayers and praises of a pious though a broken heart, I felt that this living monument of real grief was worth them all.

13. I related her story to some of the wealthy members of the congregation, and they were moved by it. They exerted themselves to render her situation more comfortable, and to lighten her afflictions. It was, however, but smoothing a few steps to the grave. In the course of a Sunday or two after, she was missed from her usual seat at church, and before I left the neighbourhood, I heard, with a feeling of satisfaction, that she had quietly breathed her last, and had gone to rejoin those she loved, in that world where sorrow is never known, and friends are never parted. *Washington Irving.*

as-sist'-ance	cir'-cum-stan-ces	sac'-ri-fice
cred'-it-a-bly	veg'-e-ta-bles	con-ven'-ience
scar'-ci-ty	va'-cant	ac-cus'-tomed
neigh'-bour-ing	for'-eign	grand'-eur
en-trapped'	im-pris'-on-ment	mag-nif'-i-cent-ly
per-mit'-ted	par-tic'-u-lars	con-gre-ga'-tion
pro-duc'-tions	suf-fi'-cient	af-flic'-tions
cul'-ti-vate	at-tend'-ant	sat-is-fac'-tion

de-ceased', the person dead.
rur'-al oc-cu-pa'-tions, country work.
come'-ly, good-looking.
ag-ri-cul'-tur-al, belonging to field labour.
press'-gang, a body of sailors that used to carry men off by force for service in the navy.
mel'-an-chol-y, sad; low-spirited.
sol'-i-tar-y, alone.
re-past', meal.
e-ma'-ci-at-ed, very thin.
ex-haust'-ed, worn out.
des-o-la'-tion, loneliness.
pal'-let, bed; mattress.
lan'-guished, suffered wearily.
de-spond'-en-cy, hopelessness.
ad-min'-is-tered, attended to.
tran-scends', goes beyond; exceeds.
in-grat'-i-tude, unthankfulness.
tran-quil'-li-ty, calmness.
pe-cun'-i-ar-y as-sist'-ance, money given to help any one.
hatch'-ment, the coat of arms of a dead person, placed in front of the house.

EXERCISES.—1. Make **adjectives** from the following adjectives: *Comfortable, happy, fortunate, firm, certain, sufficient, convenient, black* (*blackish*), *white, probable.*

2. Make **nouns** from the following nouns: *Widow, woman, neighbour, sea, cot, garden, cottage, village.*

3. Name the **verbs** from which these nouns are formed: *Occupation, assistance, service, permission, despondency, administration, visitor, impulse, inquiry, departure, satisfaction, exertion.*

4. Make **sentences** of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Agricultural, ingratitude, deceased, administer.*

THE SOLDIER'S DREAM.

[This is one of the short and well-known poems by Thomas Campbell, author of *The Pleasures of Hope*, and the splendid naval odes, *Ye Mariners of England*, and the *Battle of the Baltic.*]

1. Our bugles sang truce—for the night-cloud had lowered,
And the sentinel stars set their watch in the sky;
And thousands had sunk on the ground overpowered—
The weary to sleep, and the wounded to die.

2. When reposing that night on my pallet of straw,
By the wolf-scaring fagot that guarded the slain;
At the dead of the night a sweet vision I saw,
And thrice ere the morning I dreamed it again.

3. Methought, from the battlefield's dreadful array,
Far, far I had roamed on a desolate track;
'Twas autumn—and sunshine arose on the way
To the home of my fathers, that welcomed me back.

4 I flew to the pleasant fields, traversed so oft
In life's morning march, when my bosom was young;
I heard my own mountain-goats bleating aloft,
And knew the sweet strain that the corn-reapers sung.

5. Then pledged we the wine-cup, and fondly I swore,
From my home and my weeping friends never to part;
My little ones kissed me a thousand times o'er,
And my wife sobbed aloud in her fullness of heart:

6. 'Stay, stay with us—rest, thou art weary and worn;'
And fain was their war-broken soldier to stay—
But sorrow returned with the dawning of morn,
And the voice in my dreaming ear melted away.

Campbell.

truce, peace for a time between two contending armies.
sen'-ti-nel, watchful.
wolf-scar'-ing fag'-ot, a fire in the camp to scare away wolves and other wild animals.
trav'-ersed, walked over.

ROBINSON CRUSOE MAKES HIS OWN BREAD.

1. About the latter end of December, which was our second harvest of the year, I reaped my corn. I was sadly put to it for a scythe or a sickle to cut it down, and all I could do was to make one as well as I could, out of one of the broadswords, or cutlasses, which I saved among the arms out of the ship. How-

ever, as my crop was but small, I had no great difficulty to cut it down. In short, I reaped it my own way, for I cut nothing off but the ears, and carried it away in a great basket which I had made, and so rubbed it out with my hands; and, at the end of all my harvesting, I found that, out of my half-peck of seed I had near two bushels of rice, and above two bushels and a half of barley—that is to say, by my guess, for I had no measure at that time.

2. However, this was a great encouragement to me; and I foresaw that in time it would please God to supply me with bread. And yet here I was perplexed again, for I neither knew how to grind nor make meal of my corn, nor, indeed, how to clean it and part it; nor, if made into meal, how to make bread of it; and if how to make it, yet I knew not how to bake it. These things being added to my desire of having a good quantity for store, and to secure a constant supply, I resolved not to taste any of this crop, but to preserve it all for seed against the next season, and, in the meantime, to employ all my study and hours of working to accomplish this great work of providing myself with corn and bread.

3. It might be truly said, that I now worked for my bread. It is a little wonderful, and what I believe few people have thought much upon, namely, the strange multitude of little things necessary in the providing, producing, curing, dressing, making, and finishing this one article of bread.

4. I, that was reduced to a mere state of nature, found this to be my daily discouragement, and was made more and more sensible of it every hour, even

after I got the first handful of seed corn, which, as I have said, came up unexpectedly, and indeed to a surprise.

5. First, I had no plough to turn the earth, no spade or shovel to dig it. Well, this I conquered by making a wooden spade, as I observed before; but this did my work but in a wooden manner; and though it cost me a great many days to make it, yet, for want of iron, it not only wore out the sooner, but made my work the harder, and made it be performed much worse.

6. However, this I bore with too, and was content to work it out with patience, and bear with the badness of the performance. When the corn was sowed, I had no harrow, but was forced to go over it myself, and drag a great heavy bough of a tree over it, to scratch the earth, as it may be called, rather than rake or harrow it.

7. When it was growing or grown, I have observed already how many things I wanted, to fence it, secure it, mow or reap it, cure or carry it home, thresh, part it from the chaff, and save it. Then I wanted a mill to grind it, sieves to dress it, yeast and salt to make it into bread, and an oven to bake it in; and all these things I did without, as shall be observed; and yet the corn was an inestimable comfort and advantage to me too.

8. But all this, as I said, made everything laborious and tedious to me, but that there was no help for it: neither was my time so much loss to me, because, as I had divided it, a certain part of it was every day appointed to these works. And as I resolved to use

none of the corn for bread till I had a greater quantity by me, I had the next six months to apply myself wholly, by labour and invention, to furnish myself with utensils proper for the performing all the operations necessary for making the corn, when I had it, fit for my use.

9. But first I was to prepare more land, for I had now seed enough to sow above an acre of ground. Before I did this, I had a week's work at least to make me a spade, which, when it was done, was a very sorry one indeed, and very heavy, and required double labour to work with it.

10. However, I went through that, and sowed my seed in two large flat pieces of ground, as near my house as I could find them to my mind, and fenced them in with a good hedge, the stakes of which were all cut off that wood which I had set before, which I knew would grow; so that in one year's time I knew I should have a quick or living hedge, that would want but little repair. This work was not so little as to take me up less than three months; because great part of that time was in the wet season, when I could not go abroad. *Defoe.*

De-cem'-ber	se-cure'	mul'-ti-tude	per-form'-ance
scythe	re-solved'	ne'-ces-sar-y	sieves
sic'-kle	pre-serve'	sens'-i-ble	la-bo'-ri-ous
meas'-ure	pro-vid'-ing	con'-quered	ap-point'-ed
en-cour'-age-ment	be-lieve'	pa'-tience	in-ven'-tion

cut'-las-ses, broad curving swords with one edge, such as are carried by seamen.
per-plexed', in doubt what to do.
ac-com'-plish, finish.
in-es'-tim-a-ble, priceless; that cannot be valued too highly.
te'-di-ous, tiresome.
u-ten'-sils, vessels in common use.
re-pair', keeping right, mending.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Reap, save, carry, measure, encourage, add, employ, resolve, conquer, esteem, appoint, furnish.*

2. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Sprinkle, daub, appoint, admit, adjust, behave, take, lead, fuse.*

3. Name the nouns from which these adjectives are formed: *Courageous, multitudinous, sensible, wooden, estimable, advantageous, laborious, sorrowful, seasonable, violent.*

THE DISCONTENTED PENDULUM.

[Jane Taylor wrote several books for the instruction and entertainment of young people, at the beginning of the present century. This example is from her *Contributions of Q. Q.*, a series of articles mostly reprinted from a popular magazine.]

1. An old clock that had stood for fifty years in a farmer's kitchen, without giving its owner any cause of complaint, early one summer's morning, before the family was stirring, suddenly stopped. Upon this, the dial-plate (if we may credit the fable) changed countenance with alarm, the hands made an ineffectual effort to continue their course, the wheels remained motionless with surprise, the weights hung speechless, each member felt disposed to lay the blame on the others. At length the dial instituted a formal inquiry into the cause of the stop, when hands, wheels, weights, with one voice, protested their innocence; but now a faint tick was heard below from the pendulum, who thus spoke:

2. 'I confess myself to be the sole cause of the present stoppage, and I am willing, for the general satisfaction, to assign my reasons. The truth is, that I am tired of ticking.' Upon hearing this, the old

clock became so enraged, that it was on the very point of *striking*.

'Lazy wire!' exclaimed the dial-plate.

'As to that,' replied the pendulum; 'it is vastly easy for you, Mistress Dial, who have always, as everybody knows, set yourself up above me—it is vastly easy for you, I say, to accuse other people of laziness—you, who have had nothing to do all the days of your life but to stare people in the face, and to amuse yourself with watching all that goes on in the kitchen! Think, I beseech you, how you would like to be shut up for life in this dark closet, and wag backwards and forwards, year after year, as I do.'

3. 'Why,' said the dial, 'is there not a window in your house on purpose for you to look through?'

'For all that,' resumed the pendulum, 'although there is a window, I dare not stop, even for an instant, to look out. Besides, I am really tired of my way of life; and, if you please, I'll tell you how I took this disgust at my employment. This morning, I happened to be calculating how many times I should have to tick in the course only of the next four-and-twenty hours—perhaps some of you above there can give me the exact sum.'

4. 'The minute-hand, being *quick at figures*, instantly replied, 'Eighty-six thousand four hundred times.'

'Exactly so,' replied the pendulum; 'well, I appeal to you all, if the very thought of this was not enough to fatigue one; and when I began to multiply the strokes of one day by those of months and years,

really it is no wonder if I felt discouraged at the prospect: so after a great deal of reasoning and hesitation, thinks I to myself—I'll stop!'

5. The dial could scarcely keep its countenance during this harangue; but resuming its gravity, thus replied: 'Dear Mr Pendulum, I am really astonished that such a useful industrious person as yourself should have been overcome by this suggestion. It is true, you have done a great deal of work in your time; so have we all, and are likely to do, and though this may fatigue us, to *think* of, the question is, will it fatigue us to *do?* Would you now do me the favour to give about half-a-dozen strokes, to illustrate my argument?' The pendulum complied, and ticked six times at its usual pace.

'Now,' resumed the dial, 'was that exertion fatiguing to you?'

'Not in the least,' replied the pendulum: 'it is not of *six* strokes that I complain, nor of *sixty*, but of *millions*.'

6. 'Very good,' replied the dial; 'but recollect, that although you may *think* of a million strokes in an instant, you are required to *execute* but one; and that however often you may hereafter have to swing, a moment will always be given you to swing in.'

'That consideration staggers me, I confess,' said the pendulum.

'Then I hope,' added the dial-plate, 'we shall all immediately return to our duty, for the maids will lie in bed till noon, if we stand idling thus.'

7. Upon this, the weights, who had never been accused of *light* conduct, used all their influence in

urging him to proceed; when, as with one consent, the wheels began to turn, the hands began to move, the pendulum began to swing, and, to its credit, ticked as loud as ever; while a beam of the rising sun, that streamed through a hole in the kitchen-shutter, shining full upon the dial-plate, made it brighten up as if nothing had been the matter.

8. When the farmer came down to breakfast, he declared, upon looking at the clock, that his watch had gained half an hour in the night.

Jane Taylor.

dis-con-tent'-ed	pend'-u-lum	sug-ges'-tion	ex'-e-cute
kit'-chen	sat-is-fac'-tion	il-lus'-trate	con-sid-er-a'-tion
com-plaint'	em-ploy'-ment	ar'-gu-ment	im-me'-di-ate-ly
coun'-ten-ance	dis-cour'-aged	ex-er'-tion	ac-cused'
in-quir'-y	pros'-pect	re-col-lect'	in'-flu-ence

in-ef-fec'-tu-al, unsuccessful.
di'-al, face of the clock.
in'-sti-tut-ed, began.
pro-test'-ed, declared.
in'-no-cence, freedom from guilt.
as-sign', give.
ac-cuse', blame.
re-sumed', began again.
cal'-cu-lat-ing, reckoning,
ap-peal', refer to.
fa-tigue', tire.
hes-i-ta'-tion, slowness in coming to a decision.
har-angue', a long speech.
in-dus'-tri-ous, hard-working.
com-plied', agreed.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following nouns: *Danger, gulf, joy, rage, dew, head, siege, shrine.*

2. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Satisfy, exclaim, suggest, illustrate, consider, prevent, resolve, volunteer.*

3. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Desirable, navigable, watchful, helpful, opposite, available, composite, obligatory, satisfactory.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Accuse, resume, appeal, industrious.*

ADVENTURE OF MUNGO PARK.

[Mungo Park was a celebrated traveller, who went out to Africa in 1795, to trace the course of the great river Niger. During his travels he suffered great hardships, one of which this lesson records in his own words.]

1. It was about eleven o'clock, as I stopped to drink a little water at a rivulet (my companions being near a quarter of a mile before me), that I heard some people calling to each other, and presently a loud screaming, as from a person in great distress. I immediately conjectured that a lion had taken one

of the shepherds, and mounted my horse to have a better view of what had happened.

2. The noise, however, ceased, and I rode slowly towards the place from whence I thought it had proceeded, calling out, but without receiving any answer. In a little time, however, I perceived one of the shepherds lying among the long grass near the road, and though I could see no blood upon him, I concluded he was dead. But when I came close to him, he whispered to me to stop, telling me that a party of armed men had seized upon his companion, and shot two arrows at himself as he was making his escape.

3. I stopped to consider what course to take, and looking round, saw at a little distance a man sitting upon the stump of a tree: I distinguished also the heads of six or seven more, sitting among the grass, with muskets in their hands. I had now no hopes of escaping, and therefore determined to ride forward towards them. As I approached them, I was in hopes they were elephant-hunters; and by way of opening the conversation, inquired if they had shot anything, but, without returning an answer, one of them ordered me to dismount, and then, as if recollecting himself, waved with his hand for me to proceed.

4. I accordingly rode past, and had with some difficulty crossed a deep rivulet, when I heard somebody holloa, and looking behind, saw those I had taken for elephant-hunters running after me, and calling out to me to turn back. I stopped until they were all come up, when they informed me that the king of the Foulahs had sent them on purpose to

bring me, my horse, and everything that belonged to me, to Fooladoo, and that therefore I must turn back, and go along with them.

5. Without hesitating a moment, I turned round and followed them, and we travelled together nearly a quarter of a mile without exchanging a word; when coming to a dark place in the wood, one of them said, in the Mandingo language, 'This place will do,' and immediately snatched my hat from my head.

6. Though I was by no means free of apprehension, yet I resolved to show as few signs of fear as possible, and therefore told them, that unless my hat was returned to me, I should proceed no farther. But before I had time to receive an answer, another drew his knife, and seizing upon a metal button which remained upon my waistcoat, cut it off, and put it into his pocket. Their intentions were now obvious, and I thought that the easier they were permitted to rob me of everything, the less I had to fear.

7. I therefore allowed them to search my pockets without resistance, and examine every part of my apparel, which they did with the most scrupulous exactness. But observing that I had one waistcoat under another, they insisted that I should cast them both off; and at last, to make sure work, they stripped me quite naked. Even my half-boots (though the sole of one of them was tied on to my foot with a broken bridle-rein) were minutely inspected.

8. Whilst they were examining the plunder, I begged them, with great earnestness, to return my pocket compass; but when I pointed it out to them, as it was lying on the ground, one of the banditti,

thinking I was about to take it up, cocked his musket, and swore that he would lay me dead upon the spot, if I presumed to put my hand upon it. After this, some of them went away with my horse, and the remainder stood considering whether they should leave me quite naked, or allow me something to shelter me from the sun. Humanity at last prevailed; they returned me the worst of the two shirts, and a pair of trousers; and, as they went away, one of them threw back my hat, in the crown of which I kept my memorandums, and this was probably the reason they did not wish to keep it.

9. After they were gone, I sat for some time looking around me with amazement and terror. Whichever way I turned, nothing appeared but danger and difficulty. I saw myself in the midst of a vast wilderness, in the depth of the rainy season—naked and alone, surrounded by savage animals, and men still more savage. I was five hundred miles from the nearest European settlement. All these circumstances crowded at once on my recollection, and I confess that my spirits began to fail me. I considered my fate as certain, and that I had no alternative but to lie down and perish.

10. The influence of religion, however, aided and supported me. I reflected that no human prudence or foresight could possibly have averted my present sufferings. I was indeed a stranger in a strange land, yet I was still under the protecting eye of that Providence who has condescended to call himself the stranger's friend.

11. At this moment, painful as my reflections were,

the extraordinary beauty of a small moss in fructification irresistibly caught my eye. I mention this to show from what trifling circumstances the mind will sometimes derive consolation; for though the whole plant was not larger than the top of one of my fingers, I could not contemplate the delicate conformation of its roots, leaves, and capsula, without admiration. Can that Being, thought I, who planted, watered, and brought to perfection, in this obscure part of the world, a thing which appears of so small importance, look with unconcern upon the situation and sufferings of creatures formed after his own image? Surely not! Reflections like these would not allow me to despair. I started up, and, disregarding both hunger and fatigue, travelled forwards, assured that relief was at hand; and I was not disappointed.

Mungo Park.

com-pan'-ions	hol-loa'	cir'-cum-stan-ces
im-me'-di-ate-ly	lan'-guage	in'-flu-ence
per-ceived'	in-ten'-tions	Pro'-vi-dence
con-clud'-ed	re-sist'-ance	ir-re-sist'-i-bly
el'-e-phant	bri'-dle-rein	con-so-la'-tion
con-ver-sa'-tion	com'-pass	del'-i-cate
in-quired'	pre-vailed'	ob-scure'
re-col-lect'-ing	a-maze'-ment	dis-ap-point'-ed

con-jec'-tured, guessed; imagined.
dis-tin'-guished, saw clearly.
de-ter'-mined, made up my mind.
hes'-i-tat-ing, doubting.
ap-pre-hen'-sion, fear.
ob'-vi-ous, plainly apparent.
scrup'-u-lous, careful.
half-boots, boots half as high as knee-boots.
ban-dit'-ti, robbers.
pre-sumed', ventured.
mem-or-an'-dums, notes to assist the memory.
al-ter'-na-tive, another choice.
pru'-dence, wisdom.
con-de-scend'-ed, stooped down.
re-flec'-tions, thoughts.
ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y, very great.
fruc-ti-fi-ca'-tion, fruit-bearing.
con-tem'-plate, look upon.
con-for-ma'-tion, shape.
cap'-su-la, seed-vessels.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Possible, exact, human, earnest, probable, difficult, certain, prudent, provident, strange, obscure.*

2. Name the adjectives from which the following nouns are formed: *Presence, absence, importance, nobility, safety, elegance, justice, righteousness, rapidity, extremity.*

3. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Auction, engine, priest, bishop, king, friend, partner.*

TO THE CUCKOO.

[William Wordsworth, one of the greatest of English poets, was author of *The Prelude*, *The Excursion*, and very many shorter poems, odes, and sonnets.]

1. O blithe new-comer! I have heard,
   I hear thee and rejoice:
   O cuckoo! shall I call thee bird,
   Or but a wandering voice?

2. While I am lying on the grass,
   Thy loud note smites my ear!
   From hill to hill it seems to pass,
   At once far off and near!

3. I hear thee babbling to the vale
   Of sunshine and of flowers;
   And unto me thou bring'st a tale
   Of visionary hours.

4. Thrice welcome, darling of the Spring!
   Even yet thou art to me
   No bird; but an invisible thing,
   A voice, a mystery.

5. The same whom in my school-boy days
I listened to; that cry
Which made me look a thousand ways
In bush, and tree, and sky.

6. To seek thee did I often rove
Through woods and on the green;
And thou wert still a hope, a love;
Still longed for, never seen!

7. And I can listen to thee yet;
Can lie upon the plain
And listen, till I do beget
That golden time again.

8. O blessed bird! the earth we pace
Again appears to be
An unsubstantial, fairy place;
That is fit home for thee! *Wordsworth.*

blithe, cheerful.
vis'-ion-ar-y, dreamy; seen as in a dream.
in-vis'-i-ble, that cannot be seen.
mys'-ter-y, something that cannot be understood or explained.
un-sub-stan'-tial, unreal.

SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY—III.

SIR ROGER AT THE ASSIZES.

1. A man's first care should be to avoid the reproaches of his own heart; his next, to escape the censures of the world. If the last interferes with the former, it ought to be entirely neglected; but otherwise there cannot be a greater satisfaction to an honest mind, than to see those approbations

which it gives itself seconded by the applauses of the public. A man is more sure of his conduct, when the verdict which he passes upon his own behaviour is thus warranted and confirmed by the opinion of all that know him.

2. My worthy friend Sir Roger is one of those who is not only at peace within himself, but beloved and esteemed by all about him. He receives a suitable tribute for his universal benevolence to mankind, in the returns of affection and good-will which are paid him by every one that lives within his neighbourhood.

3. I lately met with two or three odd instances of that general respect which is shown to the good old knight. He would needs carry Will Wimble and myself with him to the country assizes. As we were upon the road, Will Wimble joined a couple of plain

men who rid before us, and conversed with them for some time, during which my friend Sir Roger acquainted me with their characters.

4. 'The first of them,' says he, 'that has a spaniel by his side, is a yeoman of about a hundred pounds a year, an honest man. He is just within the game act, and qualified to kill a hare or a pheasant. He knocks down a dinner with his gun twice or thrice a week, and by that means lives much cheaper than those who have not so good an estate as himself. He would be a good neighbour, if he did not destroy so many partridges. In short, he is a very sensible man; shoots flying; and has been several times foreman of the petty jury.

5. 'The other that rides along with him is Tom Touchy, a fellow famous for taking the law of everybody. There is not one in the town where he lives that he has not sued at a quarter-sessions. His head is full of costs, damages, and ejectments. He plagued a couple of honest gentlemen so long for a trespass in breaking one of his hedges, till he was forced to sell the ground it inclosed to defray the charges of the prosecution; his father left him fourscore pounds a year, but he has cast and been cast so often, that he is not now worth thirty. I suppose he is going upon the old business of the willow tree.'

6. As Sir Roger was giving me this account of Tom Touchy, Will Wimble and his two companions stopped short till we came up to them. After having paid their respects to Sir Roger, Will told him that Mr Touchy and he must appeal to him upon a dispute that arose between them. Will, it seems, had been giving his fellow-travellers an account of his angling one day in such a hole; when Tom

Touchy, instead of hearing out his story, told him that Mr Such-an-one, if he pleased, might take the law of him for fishing in that part of the river.

7. My friend Sir Roger heard them both, upon a round trot; and after having paused some time, told them, with the air of a man who would not give his judgment rashly, that much might be said on both

sides. They were neither of them dissatisfied with the knight's determination, because neither of them found himself in the wrong by it: upon which we made the best of our way to the assizes.

8. The court was sat before Sir Roger came: but notwithstanding all the justices had taken their places upon the bench, they made room for the old knight at the head of them; who, for his reputation in the country, took occasion to whisper in the judge's ear, that he was glad his lordship had met with so much good weather in his circuit.

9. I was listening to the proceedings of the court with much attention, and infinitely pleased with that great appearance and solemnity which so properly accompanies such a public administration of our laws, when, after about an hour's sitting, I observed, to my great surprise, in the midst of a trial, that my friend Sir Roger was getting up to speak. I was in some pain for him, until I found he had acquitted himself of two or three sentences, with a look of much business and great intrepidity.

10. Upon his first rising, the court was hushed, and a general whisper ran among the country-people that Sir Roger was up. The speech he made was so little to the purpose, that I shall not trouble my readers with an account of it; and I believe was not so much designed by the knight himself to inform the court, as to give him a figure in my eye, and keep up his credit in the country.

11. I was highly delighted when the court rose, to see the gentlemen of the country gathering about my old friend, and striving who should compliment him most; at the same time that the ordinary people gazed upon him at a distance, not a little admiring his courage, that was not afraid to speak to the judge. *Addison.*

re-proach'-es ac-quaint'-ed dis-sat'-is-fied
in-ter-feres' char'-ac-ters de-ter-min-a'-tion
ne-glect'-ed span'-iel in'-fin-ite-ly
sat-is-fac'-tion pheas'-ant sol-em'-ni-ty
be-hav'-iour part'-ridg-es ac-com'-pan-ies
war'-rant-ed plagued ad-min-is-tra'-tion
un-i-ver'-sal pro-se-cu'-tion ac-quit'-ted
neigh'-bour-hood com-pan'-ions com'-pli-ment

cen'-sures, reproofs; judgments.
ap-pro-ba'-tions, commendations.
ver'-dict, judgment.
ben-ev'-o-lence, kindly feeling.
as-siz'-es, courts in the counties to which the judges come on circuit twice a year.
yeo'-man, a man with a small estate.
pet'-ty ju'-ry, the ordinary jury (*not* the grand jury).
quar'-ter-ses'-sions, the quarterly court of the justices of the peace.
e-ject'-ments, legal proceedings.
de-fray', pay for.
cast, defeat in a lawsuit.
re-pu-ta'-tion, good name.
in-tre-pid'-i-ty, firmness and courage.
de-signed', meant.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Satisfaction, approbation, applause, behaviour, conversation, destruction, judgment, acquittal, revival, explanation, proclamation.*

2. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Appear, pass, close, count, judge, value, solve, prove.*

3. Name the verbs from which the following verbs are formed: *Misapply, overcome, undertake, disapprove, return, remove, dissolve.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Defray, reputation, benevolence, intrepidity.*

THE DISPUTED CASE (OR EYES AND NOSE).

[These amusing verses were written by William Cowper, one of the truest poets of the eighteenth century, famous as the author of the *Task* and many other poems.]

1. Between Nose and Eyes a strange contest arose;
The spectacles set them unhappily wrong:
The point in dispute was, as all the world knows,
To which the said spectacles ought to belong.

2. So Tongue was the lawyer, and argued the cause
With a great deal of wit, and a wig full of learning;
While chief baron Ear sat to balance the laws,
So famed for his talent in nicely discerning.

3. 'In behalf of the Nose it will quickly appear,
And your lordship,' he said, 'will undoubtedly find,
That the Nose has had spectacles always in wear,
Which amounts to possession time out of mind.'

4. Then holding the spectacles up to the court—
'Your lordship observes they are made with a straddle,
As wide as the ridge of the Nose is, in short,
Designed to sit close to it, just like a saddle.

5. 'Again, would your lordship a moment suppose
('Tis a case that has happened, and may be again),
That the visage or countenance had not a Nose,
Pray who would, or who could, wear spectacles then?

6. 'On the whole it appears, and my argument shows,
With a reasoning the court will never condemn,
That the spectacles plainly were made for the Nose,
And the Nose was as plainly intended for them.'

7. Then shifting his side (as the lawyer knows how),
He pleaded again in behalf of the Eyes;
But what were his arguments few people know,
For the court did not think they were equally wise.

8. So his lordship decreed, with a grave solemn tone,
Decisive and clear, without one 'if' or 'but,'
That, whenever the Nose put his spectacles on,
By daylight, or candle-light, Eyes should be shut.

Cowper.

un-hap'-pi-ly — un-doubt'-ed-ly — coun'-ten-ance — ar'-gu-ments
bal'-ance — de-signed' — con-demn' — sol'-emn

chief bar'-on, a title of certain judges. | **vis'-age**, face.
de-creed', settled the case.

BAMBOO—I.

[Alfred Russel Wallace, a famous traveller and writer on natural history, spent eight years on the East Indian Islands, and wrote an account of what he saw there in a book called *The Malay Archipelago*, which describes the uses of the bamboo as follows. The Dyaks are natives of the island of Borneo.]

1. During my many journeys in Borneo, and especially during my various residences among the Dyaks, I first came to appreciate the admirable qualities of the bamboo. In those parts of South America which I had previously visited, these gigantic grasses were comparatively scarce; and, where found, but little used, their place being taken as to one class of uses by the great variety of palms, and as to another by calabashes and gourds. Almost all tropical countries produce bamboos, and, wherever they are found in abundance, the natives apply them to a variety of uses.

2. Their strength, lightness, smoothness, straightness, roundness, and hollowness, the facility and regularity with which they can be split, their many different sizes, the varying length of their joints, the ease with which they can be cut and with which holes can be made through them, their hardness outside, their freedom from any pronounced taste or smell, their great abundance, and the rapidity of their growth and increase, are all qualities which render them useful for a hundred different purposes, to serve which other materials would require much more labour and preparation. The bamboo is one of the most wonderful and most beautiful productions

of the tropics, and one of nature's most valuable gifts to uncivilised man.

A Bamboo House in Borneo.

3. The Dyak houses are all raised on posts, and are often two or three hundred feet long and forty or fifty wide. The floor is always formed of strips split

from large bamboos, so that each may be nearly flat and about three inches wide, and these are firmly tied down with rattan to the joists beneath. When well made, this is a delightful floor to walk upon bare-footed, the rounded surfaces of the bamboo being very smooth and agreeable to the feet, while at the same time affording a firm hold. But, what is more important, they form, with a mat over them, an excellent bed, the elasticity of the bamboo and its rounded surface being far superior to a more rigid and a flatter floor. Here we at once find a use for bamboo which cannot be supplied so well by another material without a vast amount of labour, palms and other substitutes requiring much cutting and smoothing, and not being equally good when finished.

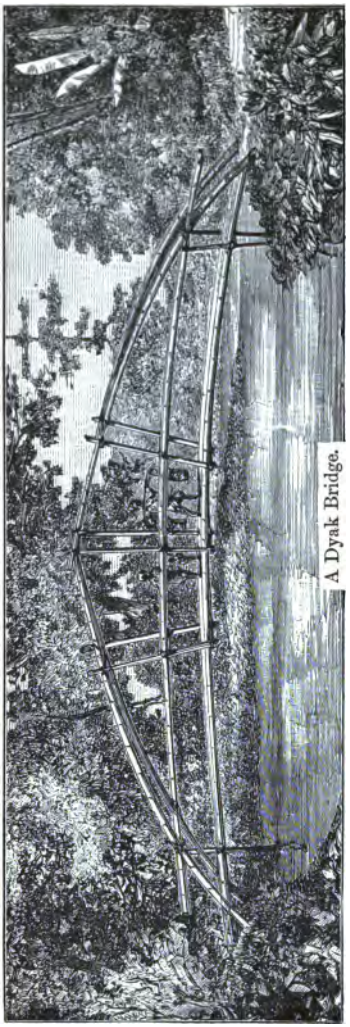
4. When, however, a flat, close floor is required, excellent boards are made by splitting open large bamboos on one side only, and flattening them out so as to form slabs eighteen inches wide and six feet long, with which some Dyaks floor their houses. These, with constant rubbing of the feet and the smoke of years, become dark and polished, like walnut or old oak, so that their real material can hardly be recognised.

5. What labour is here saved to a savage whose only tools are an axe and a knife, and who, if he wants boards, must hew them out of the solid trunk of a tree, and must give days and weeks of labour to obtain a surface as smooth and beautiful as the bamboo thus treated affords him! Again, if a temporary house is wanted, either by the native in his plantation or by the traveller in the forest,

nothing is so convenient as the bamboo, with which a house can be constructed with a quarter of the labour and time required if other materials are used.

6. The hill Dyaks in the interior of Saráwak make paths for long distances from village to village, and to their cultivated grounds, in the course of which they have to cross many gullies and ravines, and even rivers; or sometimes, to avoid a long circuit, to carry the path along the face of a precipice. In all these cases the bridges they construct are of bamboo, and so admirably adapted is the material for this purpose, that it seems doubtful whether they ever would have attempted such works if they had not possessed it.

7. The Dyak bridge is simple but well designed. It consists merely of stout bamboos crossing each other at the roadway like the letter X, and rising a few feet above it. At the crossing they are firmly bound together, and to a large bamboo which lies upon them and forms the only pathway, with a slender and often very shaky one to serve as a hand-rail. When a river is to be crossed, an overhanging tree is chosen, from which the bridge is partly suspended and partly supported by diagonal struts from the banks, so as to avoid placing posts in the stream itself, which would be liable to be carried away by floods. In carrying a path along the face of a precipice, trees and roots are made use of for suspension; struts arise from suitable notches or crevices in the rocks, and, if these are not sufficient, immense bamboos fifty or sixty feet long are fixed on the banks or on the branch of a tree below.



A Dyak Bridge.

8. These bridges are traversed daily by men and women carrying heavy loads, so that any insecurity is soon discovered, and, as the materials are close at hand, immediately repaired. When a path goes over very steep ground, and becomes slippery in very wet or very dry weather, the bamboo is used in another way. Pieces are cut about a yard long, and opposite notches being made at each end, holes are formed through which pegs are driven, and firm and convenient steps are thus formed with the greatest ease and celerity. It is true that much of this will decay in one or two seasons, but it can be so quickly replaced as to make it more economical than using a more durable wood.

res'-i-den-ces	reg-u-lar'-i-ty	un-civ'-il-ised	pos-sessed'
pre'-vi-ous-ly	pro-nounced'	pol'-ished	sus-pen'-sion
gi-gan'-tic	in'-crease	re-cog-nised'	im-mense'
com-par'-a-tive-ly	ma-te'-ri-als	con-ven'-ient	im-me'-di-ate-ly
trop'-i-cal	pre-par-a'-tion	cul'-ti-vat-ed	de-cay'
a-bun'-dance	bam-boo'	pre'-ci-pice	dur'-a-ble

Bor'-ne-o, a large island off the south-east coast of Asia.
Dy'-aks, a race who live in Borneo.
ap-pre'-ci-ate, to have a just opinion of.
cal'-a-bash, the dried shell of a gourd-like fruit.
fa-cil'-i-ty, ease.
rat'-tan, a kind of palm with a tall smooth stem.
e-las-tic'-i-ty, springiness.
sub'-sti-tutes, things used in place of something else.
tem'-por-ar-y, only for a time.
con-struct'-ed, made.
Sar-a'-wak, a country on the west coast of Borneo.
cir'-cuit, journey round about.
sus-pend'-ed, hung.
di-ag'-on-al, passing through from one corner to another.
struts, wooden supports.
trav'-ersed, walked over.
cel-er'-i-ty, quickness.
e-con-om'-i-cal, thrifty.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Scarce, abundant, regular, elastic, constant, convenient, immense, opposite, suitable.*

2. Name the adjectives from which these nouns are formed: *Superiority, rapidity, sufficiency, durability, freedom, severity, diligence, magnificence.*

3. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Abound, compare, admire, produce, agree, excel, suffice, oppose, subvert.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Suspend, temporary, construct, traverse.*

BAMBOO—II.

1. One of the most striking uses to which bamboo is applied by the Dyaks, is to assist them in climbing lofty trees. One day I shot a mias, which caught in a fork of the tree and remained fixed. As I was very anxious to get it, I tried to persuade two young

Dyaks who were with me to cut down the tree, which was tall, perfectly straight, and smooth-barked, and without a branch for fifty or sixty feet. To my surprise, they said they would prefer climbing up it, but it would be a good deal of trouble, and, after a little talking together, they said they would try. They first went to a clump of bamboo that stood near, and cut down one of the largest stems. From this they chopped off a short piece, and splitting it, made a couple of stout pegs, about a foot long, and sharp at one end. Then cutting a thick piece of wood for a mallet, they drove one of the pegs into the tree and hung their weight upon it.

2. It held, and this seemed to satisfy them, for they immediately began making a quantity of pegs of the same kind, while I looked on with great interest, wondering how they could possibly ascend such a lofty tree by merely driving pegs in it, the failure of any one of which at a good height would certainly cause their death. When about two dozen pegs were made, one of them began cutting some very long and slender bamboo from another clump, and also prepared some cord from the bark of a small tree.

3. They now drove in a peg very firmly at about three feet from the ground, and, bringing one of the long bamboos, stood it upright close to the tree, and bound it firmly to the first two pegs, by means of the bark cord, and small notches near the head of each peg. One of the Dyaks now stood on the first peg and drove in a third, about level with his face, to which he tied the bamboo in the same way, and then mounted another step, standing on one foot, and

holding by the bamboo at the peg immediately above him, while he drove in the next one. In this manner he ascended about twenty feet, when the upright bamboo becoming thin, another was handed up by his companion, and this was joined on by tying both bamboos to three or four of the pegs.

4. When this was also nearly ended, a third was added, and shortly after, the lowest branches of the tree were reached, along which the young Dyak scrambled, and soon sent the mias tumbling headlong down. I was exceedingly struck by the ingenuity of this mode of climbing, and the admirable manner in which the peculiar properties of the bamboo were made available. The ladder itself was perfectly safe, since if any one peg were loose or faulty, and gave way, the strain would be thrown on several others above and below it. I now understood the use of the line of bamboo pegs sticking in trees, which I had often seen, and wondered for what purpose they could have been put there.

5. This method of climbing is constantly used in order to obtain wax, which is one of the most valuable products of the country. The honey-bee of Borneo very generally hangs its combs under the branches of the tappan, a tree which towers above all others in the forest, and whose smooth cylindrical trunk often rises a hundred feet without a branch. The Dyaks climb these lofty trees at night, building up their bamboo ladder as they go, and bringing down gigantic honeycombs. These furnish them with a delicious feast of honey, and young bees, besides the wax, which they sell to traders, and with the proceeds

buy the much-coveted brass wire, earrings, and gold-edged handkerchiefs with which they love to decorate themselves. In ascending durian and other fruit trees, which branch at from thirty to fifty feet from the ground, I have seen them use the bamboo pegs only, without the upright bamboo which renders them so much more secure.

6. The outer rind of the bamboo, split and shaved thin, is the strongest material for baskets; hen-coops, bird-cages, and conical fish-traps are very quickly made from a single joint, by splitting off the skin in narrow strips left attached to one end, while rings of the same material or of rattan are twisted in at regular distances. Water is brought to the houses by little aqueducts, formed of large bamboos split in half and supported on crossed sticks of various heights so as to give it a regular fall. Thin long-jointed bamboos form the Dyaks' only water-vessels, and a dozen of them stand in the corner of every house. They are clean, light, and easily carried, and are in many ways superior to earthen vessels for the same purpose. They also make excellent cooking utensils; vegetables and rice can be boiled in them to perfection, and they are often used when travelling. Salted fruit or fish, sugar, vinegar, and honey are preserved in them instead of in jars or bottles.

7. In a small bamboo case, prettily carved and ornamented, the Dyak carries his lime for betel chewing, and his little long-bladed knife has a bamboo sheath. His favourite pipe is a huge hubble-bubble, which he will construct in a few minutes, by inserting a small piece of bamboo for a bowl obliquely into

a large cylinder about six inches from the bottom containing water, through which the smoke passes to a long slender bamboo tube. There are many other small matters for which bamboo is daily used, but enough has now been mentioned to show its value. In other parts of the Archipelago I have myself seen it applied to many new uses, and it is probable that my limited means of observation did not make me acquainted with one-half of the ways in which it is serviceable to the Dyaks of Saráwak.

A. R. Wallace.

ap-plied'	com-pan'-ion	de-li'-cious	or-na-ment'-ed
per-suade'	bam-boos'	dec'-or-ate	fa'-vour-ite
sur-prise'	ex-ceed'-ing-ly	se-cure'	in-sert'-ing
pos'-si-bly	pe-cu'-li-ar	su-pe'-ri-or	ob-ser-va'-tion
a-scend'	pro'-per-ties	u-ten'-sils	ac-quaint'-ed
im-me'-di-ate-ly	gi-gan'-tic	veg'-e-ta-bles	ser'-vice-a-ble

mi'-as, the native name for the orang-outan, a large monkey.
pre-fer', like better.
in-gen-u'-i-ty, cleverness.
a-vail'-a-ble, useful.
con'-i-cal, shaped like a sugar-loaf.
a'-que-ducts, pipes for conveying water.
bet'-el chew'-ing is a very common practice in the East. The leaf of the betel vine, a kind of pepper plant, is wrapped round a bit of the betel-nut, the fruit of the areca palm. A little lime made of burnt shells is added, and the whole is chewed.
ob-lique'-ly, in a slanting direction.
cyl'-in-der, a roller-shaped object; in this case, hollow.
arch-i-pel'-a-go, a sea abounding in islands.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Satisfactory, ascendant, covetous, favourite, applicable, reversible, comprehensible, apprehensive, compulsory, repulsive.*

2. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Prelate, regent, novel, secret, victor, game, pun.*

3. Name the nouns or adjectives from which the following nouns are formed: *Martyrdom, wisdom, boyhood, hardihood, godhead, lambkin, goodness, scholarship.*

EXCELSIOR!

[This poem was written by Henry W. Longfellow to display the life of a man of genius, resisting all temptations, and pressing right on to accomplish his purpose.]

1. The shades of night were falling fast,
As through an Alpine village passed
A youth, who bore, 'mid snow and ice,
A banner with the strange device,
'Excelsior!'

2. His brow was sad; his eye beneath,
Flashed like a falchion from its sheath;
And like a silver clarion rung
The accents of that unknown tongue,
'Excelsior!'

3. In happy homes he saw the light
Of household fires gleam warm and bright;
Above, the spectral glaciers shone,
And from his lips escaped a groan,
'Excelsior!'

4. 'Try not the pass!' the old man said;
'Dark lowers the tempest overhead,
The roaring torrent is deep and wide!'
And loud that clarion voice replied,
'Excelsior!'

5. 'O stay,' the maiden said, 'and rest
Thy weary head upon this breast!'
A tear stood in his bright blue eye,
But still he answered with a sigh,
'Excelsior!'

6. 'Beware the pine-tree's withered branch!
Beware the awful avalanche!'
This was the peasant's last good-night;
A voice replied, far up the height,
'Excelsior!'

7. At break of day, as heavenward
The pious monks of St Bernard
Uttered the oft-repeated prayer,
A voice cried through the startled air,
'Excelsior!'

8. A traveller, by the faithful hound,
Half-buried in the snow was found,
Still grasping in his hand of ice
That banner with the strange device,
'Excelsior!'

9. There in the twilight cold and gray
Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay,
And from the sky, serene and far,
A voice fell, like a falling star,
'Excelsior!'

Longfellow.

ac'-cents	gla'-ci-ers	peas'-ant	twi'-light
spec'-tral	tor'-rent	re-peat'-ed	ser-ene'

Al'-pine, belonging to the Alps—a long chain of mountains in Central Europe.
de-vice', inscription.
ex-cel'-si-or, a Latin word meaning higher; 'Upwards!'
fal'-chion, a short, crooked sword.
clar'-i-on, a kind of trumpet with a clear shrill note.
av'-a-lanche, a mass of snow and ice sliding down from a mountain.
St Ber'-nard, a convent on a mountain-pass of the Alps, where travellers are treated as guests.

THE LILLIPUTIAN WAR AT SEA.

[The following is from *Gulliver's Travels*, a satirical romance by Dean Swift, which appeared in 1726. Gulliver, in the course of his travels, comes to the country of Lilliput, where the inhabitants are mere pigmies in size.]

1. Lilliput is part of the continent, but the empire of Blefuscu is an island situated to the north-east of the mainland, from which it is parted only by a channel of eight hundred yards wide.

2. I had not yet seen it, and, upon this notice of an intended invasion, I avoided appearing on that side of the coast, for fear of being discovered by some of the enemy's ships, who had received no intelligence of me; all intercourse between the two empires having been strictly forbidden during the war, upon pain of death, and an embargo laid by our emperor upon all vessels whatsoever.

3. I communicated to his majesty a project I had formed of seizing the enemy's whole fleet; which, as our scouts assured us, lay at anchor in the harbour, ready to sail with the first fair wind. I consulted the most experienced seamen upon the depth of the channel, which they had often plumbed; who told me that in the middle, at high water, it was seventy *glumgluffs* deep, which is about six feet of European measure; and the rest of it fifty *glumgluffs* at most.

4. I walked toward the north-east coast over against Blefuscu, where, lying down behind a hillock, I took out my small perspective glass and viewed the enemy's fleet at anchor, consisting of about fifty men-of-war

and a great number of transports; I then came back to my house, and gave orders (for which I had a warrant) for a great quantity of the strongest cable and bars of iron. The cable was about as thick as pack-thread, and the bars of the length and size of a knitting-needle.

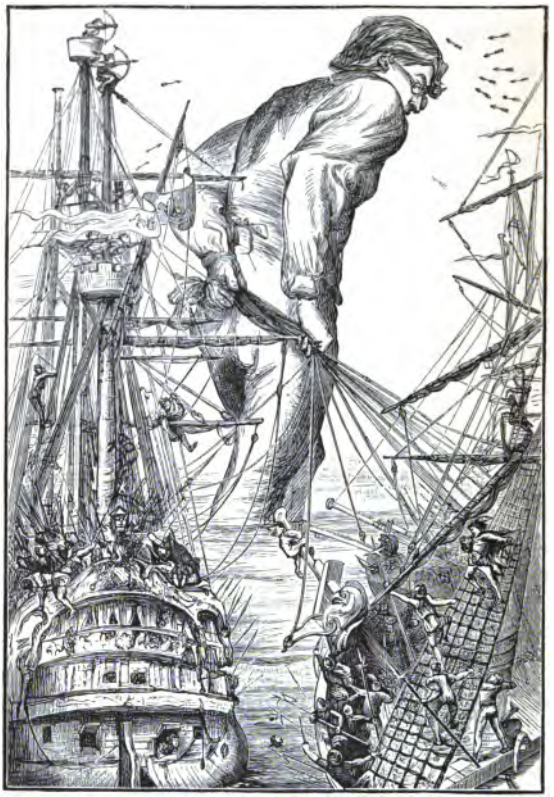
5. I trebled the cable to make it stronger, and for the same reason I twisted three of the iron bars together, bending the extremities into a hook. Having thus fixed fifty hooks to as many cables, I went back to the north-east coast, and, putting off my coat, shoes, and stockings, walked into the sea in my leathern jerkin, about half an hour before high water. I waded with what haste I could, and swam in the middle about thirty yards till I felt ground.

6. I arrived at the fleet in less than half an hour. The enemy were so frightened when they saw me, that they leaped out of their ships and swam to shore, where there could not be fewer than thirty thousand souls. I then took my tackling, and, fastening a hook to the hole at the prow of each, I tied all the cords together at the end.

7. While I was thus employed, the enemy discharged several thousand arrows, many of which stuck in my hands and face, and, besides the excessive smart, gave me much disturbance in my work. My greatest apprehension was for my eyes, which I should have infallibly lost, if I had not suddenly thought of an expedient.

8. I kept, among other little necessaries, a pair of spectacles in a private pocket, which, as I observed before, had escaped the emperor's searchers. These I

took out and fastened as strongly as I could upon my nose, and, thus armed, went on boldly with my work in spite of the enemy's arrows, many of which struck



against the glasses of my spectacles, but without any other effect further than a little to discompose them.

9. I had now fastened all the hooks, and, taking the knot in my hand, began to pull; but not a ship would stir, for they were all too fast held by their anchors, so that the boldest part of my enterprise remained. I therefore let go the cord, and leaving the hooks fixed to the ships, I resolutely cut with my knife the cables that fastened the anchors, receiving about two hundred arrows in my face and hands; then I took up the knotted end of the cables, to which my hooks were tied, and with great ease drew fifty of the enemy's largest men-of-war after me.

10. The Blefuscudians, who had not the least imagination of what I intended, were at first confounded with astonishment. They had seen me cut the cables, and thought my design was only to let the ships run adrift, or fall foul on each other; but when they perceived the whole fleet moving in order, and saw me pulling at the end, they set up such a scream of grief and despair as it is almost impossible to describe or conceive.

11. When I had got out of danger, I stopped awhile to pick out the arrows that stuck in my hands and face, and rubbed on some of the same ointment that was given me at my first arrival, as I have formerly mentioned. I then took off my spectacles, and, waiting about an hour till the tide was a little fallen, I waded through the middle with my cargo, and arrived safe at the royal port of Lilliput.

12. The emperor and his whole court stood on the shore, expecting the issue of this great adventure. They saw the ships move forward in a large half-moon, but could not discern me, who was up to my

breast in water. When I advanced to the middle of the channel, they were yet more in pain, because I was under water to my neck. The emperor concluded me to be drowned, and that the enemy's fleet was approaching in a hostile manner.

13. But he was soon eased of his fears; for, the channel growing shallower every step I made, I came in a short time within hearing, and, holding up the end of the cable by which the fleet was fastened, I cried in a loud voice, 'Long live the most puissant King of Lilliput!' This great prince received me at my landing with all possible encomiums, and created me a *nardac* upon the spot, which is the highest title of honour among them.

Dean Swift.

Lil'-li-put	an'-chor	ne'-ces-sar-ies	con-ceive'
Ble-fus'-cu	con-sist'-ing	en'-ter-prise	oint'-ment
in-va'-sion	ex-trem'-i-ties	im-ag-in-a'-tion	men'-tioned
in'-ter-course	ex-ces'-sive	a-ston'-ish-ment	con-clud'-ed
ex-pe'-ri-enced	dis-turb'-ance	per-ceived'	ap-proach'-ing

in-tel'-li-gence, news.
em-bar'-go, prohibition to leave port.
com-mun'-i-cat-ed, sent word.
pro'-ject, plan.
con-sult'-ed, asked; conferred with.
per-spec'-tive glass, telescope.
trans'-ports, ships for carrying troops and stores.
war'-rant, authority; an order.
jer'-kin, short coat.
tack'-ling, ropes.
ap-pre-hen'-sion, fear.
in-fal'-li-bly, certainly.
ex-pe'-dient, plan.
dis-com-pose', displace.
res'-ol-ute-ly, boldly.
ex-pect'-ing, awaiting.
is'-sue, end; result.
pu'-is-sant, powerful.
en-com'-i-ums, high praises.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following adjectives: *Calm, slack, dim, fat, numb, sweet, able, feeble, rich.*

2. Make adjectives from the following adjectives: *True, wise, resolute, reverent, noble, rational, perfect.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Continent, notice, pain, number, ground, excess, adventure, ease, honour.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Discern, resolutely, communicate.*

GULLIVER AMONG THE GIANTS.

[Gulliver next visits a country where the inhabitants are as tall as the people of Lilliput were little.]

1. It was about twelve at noon, and a servant brought in dinner. It was only one substantial dish of meat (fit for the plain condition of a husbandman), in a dish of about four-and-twenty feet diameter. The company consisted of the farmer and his wife, three children, and an old grandmother. When they were seated, the farmer placed me at some distance from him on the table, which was thirty feet high from the floor.

2. I was in a terrible fright, and kept as far as I could from the edge, for fear of falling. The wife minced a bit of meat, then crumbled some bread on a trencher, and placed it before me. I made her a low bow, took out my knife and fork, and fell to eating, which gave them exceeding delight. The mistress sent her maid for a small dram cup, which held about two gallons, and filled it with drink.

3. I took up the vessel with much difficulty in both hands, and in a most respectful manner drank to her ladyship's health, expressing the words as loudly as I could in English; which made the company laugh so heartily, that I was almost deafened with the noise. This liquor tasted like a small cider, and was not unpleasant.

4. Then the master made me a sign to come to his trencher-side; but, as I walked on the table, being at great surprise all the time, as the indulgent reader will easily conceive and excuse, I happened to stumble against a crust, and fell flat on my face, but received no hurt.

5. I got up immediately, and, observing the good people to be in much concern, I took my hat (which I held under my arm, out of good manners), and, waving it over my head, gave three huzzas, to show I had received no mischief by my fall.

6. On advancing toward my master (as I shall henceforth call him), his youngest son, who sat next to him, an arch boy of about ten years old, took me up by the legs, and held me so high in the air that I trembled in every limb; but his father snatched me from him, and at the same time gave him such a box

on the left ear as would have felled a European troop of horse to the earth, and ordered him to be taken from the table.

7. Being afraid the boy might owe me a spite, and well remembering how mischievous all children among us naturally are to sparrows, rabbits, young kittens, and puppy-dogs, I fell on my knees, and, pointing to the boy, made my master to understand as well as I could that I desired his son might be pardoned. The father complied, and the lad took his seat again; whereupon I went to him and kissed his hand, which my master took, and made him stroke me gently with it.

8. In the midst of dinner, my mistress's favourite cat leaped into her lap. I heard a noise behind me like that of a dozen stocking-weavers at work; and, turning my head, I found it proceeded from the purring of that animal, who seemed to be three times larger than an ox, as I computed by the view of her head and one of her paws, while her mistress was feeding and stroking her.

9. The fierceness of this creature's countenance altogether discomposed me, though I stood at the farther end of the table, above fifty feet off, and though my mistress held her fast, for fear she might give a spring and seize me in her talons. But it happened that there was no danger, for the cat took not the least notice of me when my master placed me within three yards of her.

10. As I have been always told, and found true by experience in my travels, that flying, or discovering fear before a fierce animal, is a certain way to make

it pursue or attack you, so I resolved, in this dangerous juncture, to show no manner of concern.

11. I walked with intrepidity five or six times before the very head of the cat, and came within half a yard of her; whereupon she drew herself back, as if she were afraid of me. I had less apprehension concerning the dogs, whereof three or four came into the room—as it is usual in farmers' houses—one of which was a mastiff, equal in bulk to four elephants, and a greyhound somewhat taller than the mastiff, but not so large.

Dean Swift.

sub-stan'-ti-al	in-dul'-gent	mis'-chief	fierce'-ness
con-di'-tion	con-ceive'	Eu-ro-pe'-an	coun'-ten-ance
re-spect'-ful	im-me'-di-ate-ly	mis'-chiev-ous	ex-pe'-ri-ence
ex-pres'-sing	con-cern'	fa'-vour-ite	dan'-ger-ous
liq'-uor	hus-zas'	pro-ceed'-ed	el'-e-phants

hus'-band-man, one who works in the fields.
di-am'-e-ter, measurement across.
trench'-er, wooden plate.
small, weak.
arch, sly, tricky.
com-plied', agreed.
com-put'-ed, reckoned.
dis-com-posed', disturbed.
junc'-ture, time.
in-tre-pid'-i-ty, bravery.
ap-pre-hen'-sion, fear.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Substantial, diametrical, terrible, hearty, respectful, European, mischievous, elephantine, ambitious.*

2. Make verbs from the following nouns: *Scrutiny, friend, trap, chain, crust.*

3. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Serve, dine, exceed, laugh, indulge, remember, proceed, compute, pursue, join.*

THE VICAR'S RESIDENCE.

[One of the most charming works of the famous Oliver Goldsmith is his story of *The Vicar of Wakefield*, published in 1766. The tale makes the vicar leave his first charge, and establish himself and his family in a secluded country district. The new home is described below.]

1. The place of our retreat was in a little neighbourhood, consisting of farmers, who tilled their own grounds, and were equal strangers to opulence and poverty.—As they had almost all the conveniences of life within themselves, they seldom visited towns or cities in search of superfluities. Remote from the polite, they still retained the primeval simplicity of manners; and, frugal by habit, they scarcely knew that temperance was a virtue.

2. They wrought with cheerfulness on days of labour, but observed festivals as intervals of idleness and pleasure. They kept up the Christmas carol, sent true love-knots on Valentine morning, ate pancakes on Shrovetide, showed their wit on the first of April, and religiously cracked nuts on Michaelmas eve. Being apprised of our approach, the whole neighbourhood came out to meet their minister, dressed in their finest clothes, and preceded by a pipe and

tabour. A feast also was provided for our reception, at which we sat cheerfully down; and what the conversation wanted in wit was made up in laughter.

3. Our little habitation was situated at the foot of a sloping hill, sheltered with a beautiful underwood behind, and a prattling river before; on one side a meadow, on the other a green. My farm consisted of about twenty acres of excellent land, I having given a hundred pounds for my predecessor's goodwill. Nothing could exceed the neatness of my little inclosures; the elms and hedgerows appearing with inexpressible beauty.

4. My house consisted of but one story, and was covered with thatch, which gave it an air of great snugness; the walls on the inside were nicely whitewashed, and my daughters undertook to adorn them with pictures of their own designing. Though the same room served us for parlour and kitchen, that only made it the warmer. Besides, as it was kept with the utmost neatness, the dishes, plates, and coppers being well scoured, and all disposed in bright rows on the shelves, the eye was agreeably relieved, and did not want richer furniture. There were three other apartments; one for my wife and me, another for our two daughters within our own, and the third, with two beds, for the rest of the children.

5. The little republic to which I gave laws was regulated in the following manner: By sunrise we all assembled in our common apartment, the fire being previously kindled by the servant. After we had saluted each other with proper ceremony—for

I always thought fit to keep up some mechanical forms of good breeding, without which, freedom ever destroys friendship—we all bent in gratitude to that Being who gave us another day.

6. This duty being performed, my son and I went to pursue our usual industry abroad, while my wife and daughters employed themselves in providing breakfast, which was always ready at a certain time. I allowed half an hour for this meal, and an hour for dinner; which time was taken up in innocent mirth between my wife and daughters, and in philosophical arguments between my son and me.

7. As we rose with the sun, so we never pursued our labours after it was gone down, but returned home to the expecting family, where smiling looks, a neat hearth, and pleasant fire, were prepared for our reception. Nor were we without guests—sometimes farmer Flamborough, our talkative neighbour, and often the blind piper, would pay us a visit, and taste our gooseberry wine, for the making of which we had lost neither the receipt nor the reputation. These harmless people had several ways of being good company; while one played, the other would sing some soothing ballad. The night was concluded in the manner we began the morning, my youngest boys being appointed to read the lessons of the day; and he that read loudest, distinctest, and best, was to have a halfpenny on Sunday to put into the poor's-box.

Oliver Goldsmith.

re-treat'	pre-ced'-ed	reg'-u-lat-ed	phil-os-oph'-i-cal
con-ven'-ien-ces	re-cep'-tion	as-sem'-bled	ar'-gu-ments
fes'-ti-vals	laugh'-ter	pre'-vi-ous-ly	re-cep'-tion
in'-ter-vals	in-clos'-ures	cer'-e-mon-y	Flam'-bor-ough
Christ'-mas	a-gree'-a-bly	me-chan'-i-cal	ap-point'-ed
re-lig'-ious-ly	re-lieved'	grat'-i-tude	dis-tinct'-est

op'-u-lence, wealth.
sup-er-fiu'-i-ties, unnecessary things.
re-mote', distant from.
prim-ev'-al sim-plic'-i-ty, old-fashioned plainness.
fru'-gal, thrifty.
car'-ol, song.
Val'-en-tine morn'-ing, the morning of the 14th February.
Shrove'-tide, the time immediately before Lent.
Mi'-chael-mas eve, night before the festival of St Michael, which is celebrated on 29th September.
ap-prised', told.
ta'-bour, a small drum.
pre-de-ces'-sor, one who held his office before him.
good-will', (here) rights.
in-ex-pres'-si-ble, that cannot be expressed.
de-sign'-ing, drawing.
in'-dus-try, work.
re-pu-ta'-tion, good name.
con-clud'-ed, ended.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Pleasure, provision, reception, relief, assembly, salutation, argument, appointment.*

2. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Opulent, poor, superfluous, simple, frugal, temperate, certain, free, wise, harmless, useful.*

3. Name the adjectives from which the following nouns are formed: *Scarcity, idleness, excellence, innocence, security, cruelty, accuracy, truth, frugality.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Predecessor, remote, conclude, frugal.*

THE STREET MUSICIAN

(OR THE POWER OF MUSIC).

1. An Orpheus! an Orpheus!—he works on the crowd,
He sways them with harmony merry and loud;
He fills with his power all their hearts to the brim—
Was aught ever heard like his fiddle and him?

2. What an eager assembly! what an empire is his!
The weary have life, and the hungry have bliss;
The mourner is cheered, and the anxious have rest;
And the guilt-burthened soul is no longer opprest.

3. That errand-bound 'prentice was passing in haste—
What matter! he's caught—and his time runs to waste;
The newsman is stopped, though he stops on the fret,
And the half-breathless lamplighter—he 's in the net!

4. The porter sits down on the weight which he bore;
The lass with her barrow wheels hither her store;
If a thief could be here, he might pilfer at ease;
She sees the musician, 'tis all that she sees!

5. That tall man, a giant in bulk and in height,
Not an inch of his body is free from delight;
Can he keep himself still, if he would?—oh, not he!
The music stirs in him like wind through a tree.

6. Mark that cripple—but little would tempt him to try
To dance to the strain and to fling his crutch by!—
That mother, whose spirit in fetters is bound,
While she dandles the babe in her arms to the sound.

7. Now, coaches and chariots! roar on like a stream;
Here are twenty souls happy as souls in a dream:
They are deaf to your murmurs—they care not for you,
Nor what ye are flying, nor what ye pursue!

Wordsworth.

as-sem'-bly bur'-thened mus-i'-ci-an char'-i-ots

Or'-pheus, a celebrated poet and musician among the ancient Greeks. He played so beautifully on the lyre, that he is said to have moved rocks, and tamed wild beasts by his music.
har'-mon-y, sweet music.
pil'-fer, steal.
fet'-ters, chains.

THE ORIGIN OF RIVERS—I.

[Professor Tyndall, author of many important works on Heat, Light, Sound, and Alpine Glaciers, has written also a book on *The Forms of Water*, from which this lesson is taken.]

1. Let us trace a river to its source. Beginning where it empties itself into the sea, and following it backwards, we find it from time to time joined by tributaries which swell its waters. The river of course becomes smaller as these tributaries are passed. It shrinks first to a brook, then to a stream; this again divides itself into a number of smaller streamlets, ending in mere threads of

water. These constitute the source of the river, and are usually found among hills.

2. Thus the Severn has its source in the Welsh Mountains; the Thames in the Cotswold Hills; the Danube in the hills of the Black Forest; the Rhine and the Rhone in the Alps.

3. But it is quite plain that we have not yet reached the real beginning of the rivers. Whence do the earliest streams derive their water? A brief residence among the mountains would prove to you that they are fed by rains. In dry weather you would find the streams feeble, sometimes indeed quite dried up. In wet weather you would see them foaming torrents.

In general, these streams lose themselves as little threads of water upon the hill-sides; but sometimes you may trace a river to a definite spring. The river Albula in Switzerland, for instance, rushes at its origin in considerable volume from a mountain side. But you very soon assure yourself that such springs are also fed by rain, which has percolated through the rocks or soil, and which, through some orifice that it has found or formed, comes to the light of day.

4. But we cannot end here. Whence comes the rain which forms the mountain streams? Observa-

tion enables you to answer the question. Rain does not come from a clear sky. It comes from clouds. But what are clouds? Is there nothing you are acquainted with which they resemble? You discover at once a likeness between them and the condensed steam of a locomotive. At every puff of the engine a cloud is projected into the air. Watch the cloud sharply: you notice that it first forms at a little distance from the top of the funnel. Give close attention and you will sometimes see a perfectly clear space between the funnel and the cloud. Through that clear space the thing which makes the cloud must pass. What, then, is this thing which at one moment is transparent and invisible, and at the next moment visible as a dense opaque cloud?

5. It is the *steam* or *vapour of water* from the boiler. Within the boiler this steam is transparent and invisible; but to keep it in this invisible state, a heat would be required as great as that within the boiler. When the vapour mingles with the cold air above the hot funnel it ceases to be vapour, and becomes a minute particle of water. The liquid particles thus produced form a kind of *water-dust* of exceeding fineness, which floats in the air, and is called *a cloud.*

6. Watch the cloud-banner from the funnel of a running locomotive; you see it growing gradually less dense. It finally melts away altogether, and if you continue your observations you will not fail to notice that the speed of its disappearance depends upon the character of the day. In humid weather the cloud hangs long and lazily in the air; in dry

weather it is rapidly licked up. What has become of it? It has been reconverted into true invisible vapour.

7. The *drier* the air, and the *hotter* the air, the greater is the amount of cloud which can be thus dissolved in it. When the cloud first forms, its quantity is far greater than the air is able to maintain in an invisible state. But as the cloud mixes gradually with a larger mass of air it is more and more dissolved, and finally passes altogether from the condition of a finely-divided liquid into that of transparent vapour or gas.

8. Make the lid of a kettle air-tight, and permit the steam to issue from the pipe; a cloud is precipitated in all respects similar to that issuing from the funnel of the locomotive.

9. Permit the steam as it issues from the pipe to pass through the flame of a spirit-lamp, the cloud is instantly dissolved by the heat, and is not again precipitated. With a special boiler and a special nozzle the experiment may be made more striking, but not more instructive, than with the kettle.

emp'-ties	Swit'-zer-land	ob-ser-va'-tions	main-tain'
tor'-rents	ac-quaint'-ed	dis-ap-pear'-ance	con-di'-tion
def'-in-ite	part'-i-cle	char'-ac-ter	in-struc'-tive

trib'-u-tar-ies, streams or rivers which flow into rivers.
con'-sti-tute, form.
de-rive', get.
per'-col-at-ed, filtered or flowed through.
or'-i-fice, opening or mouth.
lo-co-mo'-tive, railway engine.
pro-ject'-ed, sent out.
trans-par'-ent, clear.
in-vis'-i-ble, that cannot be seen.
o-paque', dark.
hum'-id, damp.
re-con-vert'-ed, turned again.
dis-solved', melted down.
pre-cip'-i-tat-ed, thrown out in a denser or more visible form.
nos'-tle, nose or point.

EXERCISES.—1. Make **verbs** from the following verbs: *Divide* (*subdivide*), *trace*, *appear*, *solve*, *operate*, *navigate* (*circumnavigate*).

2. Make **verbs** from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Commit*, *revert*, *proceed*, *export*, *occur*, *suppress*, *subject*, *suffer*, *consist*.

3. Make **nouns** from the following nouns: *River* (*rivulet*), *stream*, *forest*, *engine*, *steam*, *lance*.

4. Make **sentences** of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Invisible*, *derive*, *dissolve*, *constitute*.

THE ORIGIN OF RIVERS—II.

1. Look to your bedroom windows when the weather is very cold outside; they sometimes stream with water derived from the condensation of the aqueous vapour from your own lungs. The windows of railway carriages in winter show this condensation in a striking manner. Pour cold water into a dry drinking-glass on a summer's day: the outside surface of the glass becomes instantly dimmed by the precipitation of moisture. On a warm day you notice no vapour in front of your mouth, but on a cold day you form there a little cloud derived from the condensation of the aqueous vapour from the lungs.

2. You may notice in a ballroom that as long as the door and windows are kept closed, and the room remains hot, the air remains clear; but when the doors or windows are opened a dimness is visible, caused by the precipitation to fog of the aqueous vapour of the ballroom. If the weather be intensely cold, the entrance of fresh air may even cause *snow* to fall. This has been observed in Russian ballrooms; and also in the subterranean stables at

Erzeroum, when the doors are opened and the cold morning air is permitted to enter.

3. Even on the driest day this vapour is never absent from our atmosphere. The vapour diffused through the air of a room may be congealed to hoar frost in your presence. This is done by filling a vessel with a mixture of pounded ice and salt, which is colder than the ice itself, and which, therefore, condenses and freezes the aqueous vapour. The surface of the vessel is finally coated with a frozen fur, so thick that it may be scraped away and formed into a snowball.

4. To produce the cloud in the case of the locomotive and the kettle, *heat* is necessary. By heating the water we first convert it into steam, and then by chilling the steam we convert it into cloud. Is there any fire in nature which produces the clouds of our atmosphere? There is: the fire of the sun.

5. Thus, by tracing backward, without any break in the chain of occurrences, our river from its end to its real beginnings, we come at length to the sun.

6. There are, however, rivers which have sources somewhat different from those already mentioned. They do not begin by driblets on a hill-side, nor can they be traced to a spring. Go, for example, to the mouth of the river Rhone, and trace it backwards to Lyons, where it turns to the east. Bending round by Chambery, you come at length to the Lake of Geneva, from which the river rushes, and which you might be disposed to regard as the source of the Rhone. But go to the head of the lake, and you find that

the Rhone there enters it, that the lake is in fact a kind of expansion of the river. Follow this upwards;

Glacier melting into a River.

you find it joined by smaller rivers from the mountains right and left. Pass these, and push your journey higher still. You come at length to a huge mass of ice—the end of a glacier—which fills the Rhone valley, and from the bottom of the glacier the

river rushes. In the glacier of the Rhone you thus find the source of the river Rhone.

7. But again we have not reached the real beginning of the river. You soon convince yourself that this earliest water of the Rhone is produced by the melting of the ice. You get upon the glacier and walk upwards along it. After a time the ice disappears and you come upon snow. If you are a competent mountaineer you may go to the very top of this great snow-field, and if you cross the top and descend at the other side you finally quit the snow, and get upon another glacier called the Trift, from the end of which rushes a river smaller than the Rhone.

8. You soon learn that the mountain snow feeds the glacier. By some means or other the snow is converted into ice. But whence comes the snow? Like the rain, it comes from the clouds, which, as before, can be traced to vapour raised by the sun. Without solar fire we could have no atmospheric vapour, without vapour no clouds, without clouds no snow, and without snow no glaciers. Curious then as the conclusion may be, the cold ice of the Alps has its origin in the heat of the sun. *John Tyndall.*

car'-riag-es	pre-cip-i-ta'-tion	ne'-ces-sar-y	de-scend'
mois'-ture	weath'-er	men'-tioned	cu'-ri-ous
de-rived'	in-tense'-ly	con-vince'	con-clu'-sion

a'-que-ous, watery.
sub-ter-ran'-e-an, underground.
Er-ze-roum', the chief city of Armenia, Turkey in Asia.
at'-mos-phere, air.
dif-fused', spread.
con-gealed', frozen.
oc-cur'-ren-ces, events that happen.
ex-pan'-sion, a broadening out.
gla'-ci-er, large fields of ice in the hollows and slopes of lofty mountains.
com'-pe-tent, fit and able.
moun-tain-eer', mountain-climber.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Notice, permit, diffuse, freeze, convert, break, differ, trace, expand.*

2. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Productive, competent, extensive, progressive, dependent, conducive, reversible.*

3. Make verbs from the following adjectives: *Moist, necessary, ample, pure, civil, white, public, cheap.*

I AM MONARCH OF ALL I SURVEY.

[These verses are by the poet William Cowper, and are intended to express the thoughts that may have occurred to Alexander Selkirk, a Scottish sailor who spent some years, 1704–1708, in perfect solitude on the small and uninhabited isle of Juan Fernandez, in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of South America. Selkirk's history suggested to Defoe the idea of *Robinson Crusoe.*]

1. I am monarch of all I survey,
   My right there is none to dispute;
   From the centre all round to the sea,
   I am lord of the fowl and the brute.
   O Solitude! where are the charms
   That sages have seen in thy face?
   Better dwell in the midst of alarms,
   Than reign in this horrible place.

2. I am out of humanity's reach,
   I must finish my journey alone;
   Never hear the sweet music of speech—
   I start at the sound of my own.
   The beasts that roam over the plain,
   My form with indifference see;

They are so unacquainted with man,
Their tameness is shocking to me.

3. Society, Friendship, and Love,
Divinely bestowed upon man,
Oh, had I the wings of a dove,
How soon would I taste you again!
My sorrows I then might assuage
In the ways of religion and truth—
Might learn from the wisdom of age,
And be cheered by the sallies of youth.

4. Religion! what treasure untold
Resides in that heavenly word!

More precious than silver and gold,
Or all that this earth can afford.
But the sound of the church-going bell
These valleys and rocks never heard,
Never sighed at the sound of a knell,
Or smiled when a Sabbath appeared.

5. Ye winds, that have made me your sport,
Convey to this desolate shore
Some cordial endearing report
Of a land I shall visit no more.
My friends—do they now and then send
A wish or a thought after me?
Oh, tell me I yet have a friend,
Though a friend I am never to see.

6. How fleet is a glance of the mind!
Compared with the speed of its flight,
The tempest itself lags behind,
And the swift-wingèd arrows of light.
When I think of my own native land,
In a moment I seem to be there;
But, alas! recollection at hand
Soon hurries me back to despair.

7. But the sea-fowl is gone to her nest,
The beast is laid down in his lair,
Even here is a season of rest,
And I to my cabin repair.
There 's mercy in every place,
And mercy, encouraging thought!
Gives even affliction a grace,
And reconciles man to his lot. *Cowper.*

mon'-arch	un-ac-quaint'-ed	knell	cor'-dial
sol'-i-tude	be-stowed'	ap-peared'	re-pair'
hor'-ri-ble	re-lig'-ion	con-vey'	en-cour'-ag-ing
hu-man'-i-ty	pre'-cious	des'-o-late	af-flic'-tion

sur-vey', look over.
sa'-ges, wise men.
in-dif'-fer-ence, freedom from fear.
as-suage', soothe and allay.
sal'-lies, outbursts of fun and gaiety.
re-col-lec'-tion, memory of things past.
re-con-ciles', makes contented.

A RILL FROM THE TOWN PUMP—I.

[Nathaniel Hawthorne, the American novelist, and one of her foremost prose-writers, in addition to his longer works, wrote some very beautiful short sketches. This is taken from his *Twice-Told Tales.*]

SCENE.—The corner of two principal Streets. The Town Pump talking through its spout.

1. Noon, by the north clock! Noon, by the east! High noon, too, by these hot sunbeams, which fall, scarcely aslope, upon my head, and almost make the water bubble and smoke in the trough under my spout. Truly we public characters have a tough time of it! And among all the town-officers chosen at March meeting, where is he that sustains, for a single year, the burden of such manifold duties as are imposed, in perpetuity, upon the Town Pump?

2. The title of 'town-treasurer' is rightfully mine, as guardian of the best treasure that the town has. The overseers of the poor ought to make me their chairman, since I provide bountifully for the pauper, without expense to him that pays taxes. I am at the head of the fire-department, and one of the physicians to the board of health.

3. At this sultry noontide I am cupbearer to the parched populace, for whose benefit an iron goblet is

chained to my waist. I cry aloud to all and sundry in my plainest accents, and at the very tiptop of my voice: 'Here it is, gentlemen! Here is the good liquor! Here is the superior stuff! Here is the unadulterated ale of father Adam, better than Cognac, Hollands, Jamaica, strong beer, or wine of any price; here it is by the hogshead or the single glass, and nothing to pay! Walk up, gentlemen, and help yourselves.'

4. It were a pity if all this outcry should draw no customers. Here they come. A hot day, gentlemen! Quaff, and away again, so as to keep yourselves cool. You, my friend, will need another cupful, to wash the dust out of your throat, if it be as thick there as it is on your cow-hide shoes. I see that you have trudged half a score of miles to-day; and, like a wise man, have passed by the taverns, and stopped at the running brooks and well-curbs. Drink, and make room for that other fellow, who seeks my aid to quench the fiery fever of last night's potations, which he drained from no cup of mine.

5. Welcome, most rubicund sir! You and I have been great strangers hitherto. Fill again, and tell me, on the word of an honest toper, did you ever, in cellar, tavern, or any kind of a dram-shop, spend the price of your children's food for a drink half so delicious? Now, for the first time these ten years, you know the flavour of cold water. Good-bye; and, whenever you are thirsty, remember that I keep a constant supply at the old stand.

6. Who next?—O, my little friend, you are let

loose from school, and come hither to scrub your blooming face, and drown the memory of certain school-boy troubles, in a draught from the Town Pump. Take it, pure as the current of your young life. Take it, and may your heart and tongue never be scorched with a fiercer thirst than now!

7. There, my dear child, put down the cup, and yield your place to this elderly gentleman, who treads so tenderly over the stones that I suspect he is afraid of breaking them. What! he limps by without so much as thanking me, as if my hospitable offers were meant only for people who have no wine-cellars. Well, well, sir! no harm done, I hope!

8. This thirsty dog, with his red tongue lolling out, does not scorn my hospitality, but stands on his hind-legs, and laps eagerly out of the trough. See how lightly he capers away again!

9. Are you all satisfied? Then, my good friends, while my spout has a moment's leisure, I will delight the town with a few historical reminiscences. In far antiquity, beneath a darksome shadow of venerable boughs, a spring bubbled out of the leaf-strewn earth in the very spot where you now behold me on the sunny pavement. The water was as bright and clear, and deemed as precious, as liquid diamonds. The Indian sagamores drank of it from time immemorial, till the fearful deluge of fire-water burst upon the red men, and swept their whole race away from the cold fountains. Endicott and his followers came next, and often knelt down to drink, dipping their long beards in the spring. The richest goblet then was of birch bark.

10. Governor Winthrop drank here out of the hollow of his hand. The elder Higginson here wet his palm, and laid it on the brow of the first town-born child. For many years it was the watering-place, and, as it were, the wash-bowl of the vicinity, whither all decent folks resorted, to purify their visages and gaze at them afterwards—at least, the pretty maidens did—in the mirror which it made. On Sabbath-days, whenever a babe was to be baptised, the sexton filled his basin here, and placed it on the communion-table of the humble meeting-house which partly covered the site of yonder stately brick one.

11. Thus one generation after another was consecrated to heaven by its waters, and cast its waxing and waning shadows into its glassy bosom, and vanished from the earth as if mortal life were but a flitting image in a fountain. Finally, the fountain vanished also. Cellars were dug on all sides, and cart-loads of gravel flung upon its source, whence oozed a turbid stream, forming a mud-puddle at the corner of two streets.

12. In the hot months, when its refreshment was most needed, the dust flew in clouds over the forgotten birthplace of the waters, now their grave. But in the course of time, a Town Pump was sunk into the source of the ancient spring; and when the first decayed, another took its place, and then another, and still another, till here stand I, gentlemen and ladies, to serve you with my iron goblet.

13. Drink and be refreshed! The water is pure and cold as that which slaked the thirst of the red

sagamore beneath the aged boughs, though now the gem of the wilderness is treasured under these hot stones, where no shadow falls but from the brick buildings. And be it the moral of my story, that, as the wasted and long-lost fountain is now known and prized again, so shall the virtues of cold water, too little valued since your fathers' days, be recognised by all.

char'-ac-ters	Ja-mai'-ca	his-tor'-i-cal	mor'-tal
sus-tains'	de-li'-cious	ven'-er-a-ble	re-fresh'-ment
pau'-per	fla'-vour	pre'-cious	de-cayed'
phys-i'-ci-ans	draught	re-sort'-ed	gob'-let
ac'-cents	cur'-rent	bap-tised'	trea'-sured
liq'-uor	sus-pect'	com-mun'-ion	foun'-tain
su-pe'-ri-or	hos-pi-tal'-i-ty	gen-er-a'-tion	re-cog-nised'

im-posed', laid upon.
in per-pe-tu'-i-ty, in all time coming.
pop'-u-lace, people.
un-a-dul'-ter-at-ed, pure; without mixture of anything bad.
Cog'-nac, French brandy.
Hol'-lands, gin made in Holland.
Jam-ai'-ca, rum made in the island of Jamaica.
hogs'-head, a large measure containing many gallons.
well-curbs, fences or walls around a well.
po-ta'-tions, drinking.
rub'-i-cund, ruddy faced.
hos'-pi-ta-ble, kind.
re-min-is'-cen-ces, recollections of past times.
an-ti'-qui-ty, ancient times.
sag'-a-mores, chiefs.
im-me-mor'-i-al, beyond the reach of memory.
del'-uge, flood.
fire-wa'-ter, strong drink.
vi-cin'-i-ty, neighbourhood.
vis'-a-ges, faces.
con'-se-crat-ed, set apart for a holy use.
van'-ished, went out of sight.
oozed, flowed gently.
tur'-bid, muddy.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Poor, perpetual, popular, vain, turbid, moral.*

2. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Globe* (*globule*), *ring, flower, animal* (*animalcule*), *herb, circle* (*semicircle*), *sphere.*

3. Make as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Include, import, produce, compose.*

A RILL FROM THE TOWN PUMP—II.

1. Your pardon, good people! I must interrupt my stream of eloquence, and spout forth a stream of water, to replenish the trough for this teamster and his two yoke of oxen, who have come from Topsfield, or somewhere along that way. No part of my business is pleasanter than the watering of cattle! Look! how rapidly they lower the water-mark on the sides of the trough, till their capacious stomachs are moistened with a gallon or two apiece, and they can afford time to breathe it in with sighs of calm enjoyment. Now they roll their quiet eyes around the brim of their monstrous drinking-vessel. An ox is your true toper.

2. But I perceive, my dear auditors, that you are impatient for the remainder of my discourse. Impute it, I beseech you, to no defect of modesty, if I insist a little longer on so fruitful a topic as my own multifarious merits. It is altogether for your good. The better you think of me, the better men and women will you find yourselves. I shall say nothing of my all-important aid on washing-days. Far be it from me also to hint, my respectable friends, at the show of dirty faces which you would present without my pains to keep you clean.

3. Nor will I remind you how often, when the midnight bells make you tremble for your combustible town, you have fled to the Town Pump, and found me always at my post, firm amid the confusion, and ready to drain my vital current in your behalf.

4. No; these are trifles compared with the merits which wise men concede to me—if not in my single self, yet as the representative of a class—of being the grand reformer of the age. From my spout, and such spouts as mine, must flow the stream that shall cleanse our earth of the vast portion of its crime and anguish which has gushed from the fiery fountains of the still. In this mighty enterprise, the cow shall be my great confederate. Milk and water! The *Town Pump* and the *Cow!* Such is the glorious copartnership that shall tear down the distilleries and brew-houses, uproot the vineyards, shatter the cider-presses, ruin the tea and coffee trade, and finally monopolise the whole business of quenching thirst. Blessed consummation! Then Poverty shall pass away from the land, finding no hovel so wretched where her squalid form may shelter itself.

5. Then disease, for lack of other victims, shall gnaw its own heart and die. Then Sin, if she do not die, shall lose half her strength. Until now, the frenzy of hereditary fever has raged in the human blood, transmitted from sire to son, and rekindled, in every generation, by fresh draughts of liquid flame. When that inward fire shall be extinguished, the heat of passion cannot but grow cool; and war—the drunkenness of nations—perhaps will cease. At least, there will be no war of households. The husband and wife, drinking deep of peaceful joy—a calm bliss of temperate affections—shall pass hand in hand through life, and lie down, not reluctantly, at its protracted close. To them the past will be no turmoil of mad dreams, nor the future an eternity

of such moments as follow the delirium of the drunkard. Their dead faces shall express what their spirits were, and are to be, by a lingering smile of memory and hope.

6. Dry work, this speechifying; especially to an unpractised orator. I never conceived, till now, what toil the temperance lecturers undergo for my sake. Hereafter they shall have the business to themselves. Do, some kind Christian, pump a stroke or two, just to wet my whistle. Thank you, sir! My dear hearers, when the world shall have been regenerated through my instrumentality, you will collect your useless vats and liquor-casks into one great pile, and make a bonfire in honour of the Town Pump. And when I shall have decayed, like my predecessors, then, if you revere my memory, let a marble fountain, richly sculptured, take my place upon the spot. Such monuments should be erected everywhere, and inscribed with the names of the distinguished champions of my cause. *Hawthorne.*

el'-o-quence	re-spect'-a-ble	e-ter'-ni-ty	de-cayed
stom'-achs	con-fu'-sion	de-lir'-i-um	re-vere'
mon'-strous	co-part'-ner-ship	speech'-i-fy-ing	in-scribed'
im-pa'-tient	draughts	con-ceived'	dis-tin'-guished
mod'-es-ty	ex-tin'-guished	Chris'-tian	cham'-pi-ons

in-ter-rupt', stop.
re-plen'-ish, refill.
team'-ster, one who drives two or more beasts of burden.
ca-pa'-cious, large.
top'-er, drinker.
aud'-it-ors, listeners.
dis-course', talk.
im-pute', lay the blame upon.
de-fect', want.
mul-ti-far'-i-ous, many and various.
com-bus'-ti-ble, that burns easily.
vi'-tal, belonging to the life.
con-cede', grant.
re-pre-sent'-a-tive, one who stands for another.
en'-ter-prise, bold undertaking.
con-fed'-er-ate, helper; one who joins with another.

dis-til'-ler-ies, places where strong drink is made.
mon-op'-ol-ise, take up the whole; entirely occupy.
con-sum-ma'-tion, end arrived at.
squal'-id, filthy.
her-ed'-i-tar-y, descending from parents to children.
trans-mit'-ted, handed down.
re-luc'-tant-ly, unwillingly.
pro-tract'-ed, long drawn out.
tur'-moil, disturbance, disquiet.
de-lir'-i-um, wandering in mind.
re-gen'-er-at-ed, made good.
in-stru-men-tal'-i-ty, help.
pre-de-ces'-sors, those who have gone before.
sculp'-tured, carved.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Enjoy, represent, distil, lecture, precede, inscribe, erect, revere, persevere.*

2. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Adherent, successor, procession, reduction, confusion, subscription, ascent, composition, judgment.*

3. Name the adjectives from which the following verbs are formed: *Fertilise, amplify, publish, enable, purify, clarify, illustrate.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Interrupt, predecessor, impute, replenish.*

THE BLACK HOLE OF CALCUTTA.

[Surajah Dowlah was the Nabob or native ruler of Bengal. In 1756, when the event narrated in this lesson occurred, the English had very little power in India; in Bengal they had only a small trading settlement at Calcutta. This extract is taken from the *Essay on Clive*, by Lord Macaulay, the brilliant historian and essayist.]

1. From a child Surajah Dowlah had hated the English. It was his whim to do so; and his whims were never opposed. He had also formed a very exaggerated notion of the wealth which might be obtained by plundering them; and his feeble and uncultivated mind was incapable of perceiving that the riches of Calcutta, had they been even greater than he imagined, would not compensate him for what he must lose, if the European trade, of which Bengal was a chief seat, should be driven by his violence to some other quarter.

2. Pretexts for a quarrel were readily found. The English, in expectation of a war with France, had begun to fortify their settlement without a special permission from the Nabob. A rich native, whom he longed to plunder, had taken refuge at Calcutta, and had not been delivered up. On such grounds as these, Surajah Dowlah marched with a great army against Fort William.

3. The servants of the Company at Madras had been forced by Dupleix to become statesmen and soldiers. Those in Bengal were still mere traders, and were terrified and bewildered by the approaching danger. The governor, who had heard much of Surajah Dowlah's cruelty, was frightened out of his wits, jumped into a boat, and took refuge in the nearest ship. The military commandant thought that he could not do better than follow so good an example. The fort was taken after a feeble resistance; and great numbers of the English fell into the hands of the conquerors.

4. The Nabob seated himself with regal pomp in the principal hall of the factory, and ordered Mr Holwell, the first in rank among the prisoners, to be brought before him. He abused the insolence of the English, and grumbled at the smallness of the treasure which he had found; but promised to spare their lives, and retired to rest.

5. Then was committed that great crime, memorable for its singular atrocity, memorable for the tremendous retribution by which it was followed. The English captives were left at the mercy of the guards, and the guards determined to secure them for

the night in the prison of the garrison, a chamber known by the fearful name of the Black Hole. Even for a single European malefactor, that dungeon would, in such a climate, have been too close and narrow. The space was only twenty feet square. The air-holes were small and obstructed. It was the summer solstice, the season when the fierce heat of Bengal can scarcely be rendered tolerable to natives of England by lofty halls and the constant waving of fans.

6. The number of the prisoners was one hundred and forty-six. When they were ordered to enter the cell, they imagined that the soldiers were joking; and, being in high spirits on account of the promise of the Nabob to spare their lives, they laughed and jested at the absurdity of the notion. They soon discovered their mistake. They expostulated; they entreated; but in vain. The guards threatened to cut down all who hesitated. The captives were driven into the cell at the point of the sword, and the door was instantly shut and locked upon them.

7. Nothing in history or fiction approaches the horrors which were recounted by the few survivors of that night. They cried for mercy. They strove to burst the door. Holwell, who, even in that extremity, retained some presence of mind, offered large bribes to the jailers. But the answer was that nothing could be done without the Nabob's orders, that the Nabob was asleep, and that he would be angry if anybody awoke him.

8. Then the prisoners went mad with despair. They trampled each other down, fought for the

places at the windows, fought for the pittance of water with which the cruel mercy of the murderers mocked their agonies, raved, prayed, blasphemed, implored the guards to fire among them. The jailers, in the meantime, held lights to the bars, and shouted with laughter at the frantic struggles of their victims. At length the tumult died away in low gasps and moanings.

9. The day broke. The Nabob had slept off his debauch, and permitted the door to be opened. But it was some time before the soldiers could make a lane for the survivors, by piling up on each side the heaps of corpses on which the burning climate had already begun to do its loathsome work. When at length a passage was made, twenty-three ghastly figures, such as their own mothers would not have known, staggered one by one out of the charnel-house. A pit was instantly dug. The dead bodies, a hundred and twenty-three in number, were flung into it promiscuously, and covered up.

10. But these things, which, after the lapse of many years, cannot be told or read without horror, awakened neither remorse nor pity in the bosom of the savage Nabob. He inflicted no punishment on the murderers. He showed no tenderness to the survivors. Some of them, indeed, from whom nothing was to be got, were suffered to depart; but those from whom it was thought that anything could be extorted, were treated with execrable cruelty.

11. Holwell, unable to walk, was carried before the tyrant, who reproached him, threatened him, and sent him up the country in irons, together with some

other gentlemen who were suspected of knowing more than they chose to tell about the treasures of the Company. These persons, still bowed down by the sufferings of that great agony, were lodged in miserable sheds, and fed only with grain and water, till at length the intercessions of the female relations of the Nabob procured their release.

Lord Macaulay.

in-cap'-a-ble	com-mit'-ted	ab-surd'-i-ty	stag'-gered
Eu-ro-pe'-an	tre-men'-dous	sur-viv'-ors	in-flict'-ed
mil'-i-tar-y	dun'-geon	blas-phemed'	re-proached'
com-mand-ant'	ob-struct'-ed	de-bauch'	re-lease'

Su-ra'-jah Dow'-lah, the native ruler of Bengal, who was defeated by Lord Clive at the battle of Plassey in 1757.

whim, caprice, or fancy taken up without reason.

ex-ag'-ger-at-ed, far beyond the truth.

Cal-cut'-ta, the capital of British India, in Bengal, and the chief seat of government.

com-pen'-sate, make up for.

Ben-gal', a large and populous north-east division of British India.

pre-texts', excuses.

Na'-bob, Indian ruler.

Mad-ras', the capital of the eastern division of India of the same name, on the Coromandel coast.

Du-pleix', a clever merchant who had risen to be a governor and director-general of the trading settlements of the French in India.

fac'-to-ry, trading settlement.

in'-sol-ence, insulting conduct.

mem'-or-a-ble, worthy of being remembered.

a-troc'-i-ty, cruelty and wickedness.

re-tri-bu'-tion, just punishment.

mal'-e-fac-tor, person guilty of a crime.

ex-pos'-tu-lat-ed, reasoned with.

pit'-tance, a very small quantity.

char'-nel-house, place where the bones of the dead are laid.

pro-mis'-cu-ous-ly, without order, in a confused way.

re-morse', the pain of mind that follows guilt.

ex'-e-cra-ble, shameful; detestable.

in-ter-ces'-sions, pleadings on behalf of others.

EXERCISES.—1. Make as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Subscribe, extract, advert, remit.*

2. Make verbs and nouns from each of the following adjectives: *Black, feeble, special, clear, glad, stupid, human.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Whim, quarter, pomp, crime, mercy, spirit, soldier, promise, despair, blasphemy.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Compensate, exaggerate, memorable, remorse.*

THE SHIPBUILDERS.

[This is taken from the poems of John G. Whittier, the Quaker poet of America. Here he tells the story of the building of a ship from the first cutting down of the timber, and he afterwards follows her in imagination across the waters.]

1. The sky is ruddy in the east,
The earth is gray below,
And, spectral in the river mist,
The ship's white timbers show.
Then let the sounds of measured stroke
And grating saw begin;
The broad-axe to the gnarlèd oak,
The mallet to the pin!

2. Hark! roars the bellows, blast on blast,
The sooty smithy jars,
And fire-sparks, rising far and fast,
Are fading with the stars.
All day for us the smith shall stand
Beside that flashing forge;
All day for us his heavy hand
The groaning anvil scourge.

3. From far-off hills, the panting team
For us is toiling near;
For us the raftsmen down the stream
Their island barges steer.

Rings out for us the axe-man's stroke
In forests old and still—
For us the century-circled oak
Falls crashing down the hill.

4. Up! up! in nobler toil than ours
No craftsmen bear a part:
We make of Nature's giant powers
The slaves of human art.
Lay rib to rib and beam to beam,
And drive the treenails free;
Nor faithless joint nor yawning seam
Shall tempt the searching sea!

5. Where'er the keel of our good ship
The sea's rough field shall plough—
Where'er her tossing spars shall drip
With salt-spray caught below—
The ship must heed her master's beck,
Her helm obey his hand,
And seamen tread her reeling deck
As if they trod the land.

6. Her oaken ribs the vulture-beak
Of northern ice may peal;
The sunken rock and coral peak
May grate along her keel;
And know we well the painted shell
We give to wind and wave,
Must float, the sailor's citadel,
Or sink, the sailor's grave!

7. Ho! strike away the bars and blocks,
And set the good ship free!

Why lingers on these dusty rocks
The young bride of the sea?
Look! how she moves adown the grooves,
In graceful beauty now!
How lowly on the breast she loves
Sinks down her virgin prow!

8. God bless her! wheresoe'er the breeze
Her snowy wing shall fan,
Aside the frozen Hebrides,
Or sultry Hindustan!
Where'er, in mart or on the main,
With peaceful flag unfurled,
She helps to wind the silken chain
Of commerce round the world!

9. Speed on the ship! But let her bear
No merchandise of sin,
No groaning cargo of despair
Her roomy hold within;
No Lethean drug for Eastern lands,
Nor poison-draught for ours;
But honest fruits of toiling hands
And Nature's sun and showers.

10. Be hers the prairie's golden grain,
The desert's golden sand,
The clustered fruits of sunny Spain,
The spice of Morning-land!
Her pathway on the open main
May blessings follow free,
And glad hearts welcome back again
Her white sails from the sea!

J. G. Whittier.

meas'-ured groan'-ing vul'-ture com'-merce

spec'-tral, ghostly; spirit-like.
gnarl'-ed, knotty, twisted.
team, two or more horses yoked together.
barg'-es, boats for carrying goods.
cen'-tu-ry-cir'-cled, with a hundred rings or circles in its stem, one for each year.
tree'-nails, long wooden pins or bolts for fastening the timbers of a ship.
cit'-a-del, a fortress.
Heb'-rid-es, a group of islands on the west coast of Scotland.
Hin-du-stan', a large country in the south of Asia; India.
mer'-chan-dise, goods bought and sold.
Leth'-e-an drug, opium, which causes a peculiar kind of intoxication or forgetfulness, such as the waters of Lethe are said to have caused to those who tasted them.
Morn'-ing-land, the East, or land of the rising sun.

RECOLLECTIONS OF MY BOYHOOD.

[John Ruskin occupies a foremost place as an art critic, and as a gifted writer of English prose. This extract tells something about his father and mother, and the kind of home training he received when a boy.]

1. My father began business as a wine-merchant, with no capital, and a considerable amount of debts bequeathed him by my grandfather. He accepted the bequest, and paid them all before he began to lay by anything for himself.

2. For this his best friends called him a fool; and I, without expressing any opinion as to his wisdom, which I knew in such matters to be at least equal to mine, have written on the granite slab over his grave that he was an 'entirely honest merchant.'

3. Years went on, and I came to be four or five years old. He could command a post-chaise and pair for two months in the summer, by help of which, with my mother and me, he went the round

of his country customers. At a jog-trot pace, and through the panoramic opening of the four windows of a post-chaise, I saw all the high-roads, and most of the cross ones, of England and Wales, and a great part of lowland Scotland as far as Perth.

4. It happened also, which was the real cause of the bias of my after-life, that my father had a rare love of pictures. Accordingly, wherever there was a gallery to be seen, we stopped at the nearest town for the night, and in reverentest manner I thus saw nearly all the noblemen's houses in England; not, indeed, myself at that age caring for pictures, but much for castles and ruins; feeling, more and more as I grew older, the healthy delight of uncovetous admiration, and perceiving that it was probably much happier to live in a small house and have Warwick Castle to be astonished at, than to live in Warwick Castle and have nothing to be astonished at.

5. My mother's general principles of first treatment were to guard me with steady watchfulness from all avoidable pain or danger; and for the rest, to let me amuse myself as I liked, provided I was neither fretful nor troublesome. No toys of any kind were at first allowed.

6. I was never permitted for an instant to hope, or even imagine, the possession of such things as one saw in toy-shops. I had a bunch of keys to play with, as long as I was capable only of pleasure in what glittered and jingled; as I grew older, I had a cart and ball; and when I was five or six years old, two boxes of well-cut wooden bricks.

7. The group of which our house was the quarter consisted of two precisely similar couples of houses—gardens and all to match. The house itself, three-storied, with garrets above, commanded a very notable view from its upper windows. It had front and back garden in sufficient proportion to its size.

8. The differences of primal importance which I observed between the nature of this garden, and that of Eden as I had imagined it, were, that in this one *all* the fruit was forbidden, and there were no companionable beasts; in other respects, the little domain answered every purpose of paradise to me.

9. For best and truest beginning of all blessings, I had been taught the perfect meaning of Peace in thought, act, and word. I never had heard my father's or mother's voice once raised in any question with each other, nor seen an angry or even slightly hurt or offended glance in the eyes of either. I had never heard a servant scolded, nor even suddenly, passionately, or in any severe manner blamed. I had never seen a moment's trouble or disorder in any household matter.

10. Next to this quite priceless gift of Peace, I had received the perfect understanding of the natures of Obedience and Faith. I obeyed word, or lifted finger, of father or mother, as a ship her helm. And my practice in Faith was soon complete; nothing was ever promised me that was not given, nothing ever threatened me that was not inflicted, and nothing ever told me that was not true. Peace, Obedience, Faith: these three I esteem the main blessings of my childhood.

John Ruskin.

con-sid'-er-a-ble	ad-mir-a'-tion	i-mag'-ine	dif'-fer-en-ces
be-quest'	per-ceiv'-ing	pos-sess'-sion	com-pan'-ion-a-ble
o-pin'-ion	a-ston'-ished	cap'-a-ble	par'-a-dise
gran'-ite	prin'-ci-ples	jin'-gled	of-fend'-ed
gal'-ler-y	treat'-ment	pre-cise'-ly	pas'-sion-ate-ly
rev'-er-ent-est	trou'-ble-some	suf-fi'-cient	o-be'-dience
un-cov'-et-ous	per-mit'-ted	pro-por'-tion	com-plete'

re-col-lec'-tions, things remembered.
cap'-i-tal, money used for carrying on business.
be-queathed', left.
post-chaise', a four-wheeled carriage.
jog'-trot pace, slow and steady pace.
pan-o-ram'-ic, passing before the eye like a picture.
fret'-ful, ill-natured.
pri'-mal, first.
do-main', garden and grounds round the house.
in-flict'-ed, imposed.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Merchant, friend, post, part, house, cart, garden, child.*

2. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Bequest, reverence, admiration, astonishment, permission, sufficiency, obedience, competitor.*

3. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Panoramic, pictorial, castellated, companionable, passionate, momentary, victorious, stationary.*

THE ARCHERY CONTEST—I.

[On returning from Palestine, where he had been on a crusade, or religious war against the Saracens (1191-92), King Richard I. of England was imprisoned in Austria; and during his absence his younger brother John seized the supreme power. At Ashby de la Zouch, in Leicestershire, John held a great tournament, followed by the archery contest which is the subject of this lesson. The story is from Scott's splendid romance, *Ivanhoe.*]

1. The sound of the trumpets soon recalled those spectators who had already begun to leave the field; and proclamation was made that Prince John, suddenly called by high and peremptory public duties, held himself obliged to discontinue the entertainments of to-morrow's festival: nevertheless, unwilling that

so many good yeomen should depart without a trial of skill, he was pleased to appoint them, before leaving the ground, presently to execute the competition of archery intended for the morrow.

2. To the best archer a prize was to be awarded, being a bugle-horn mounted with silver, and a silken baldric richly ornamented with a medallion of St Hubert, the patron of silvan sport. More than thirty yeomen at first presented themselves as competitors, several of whom were rangers and under-keepers in the royal forests of Needwood and Charnwood.

3. When, however, the archers understood with whom they were to be matched, upwards of twenty withdrew themselves from the contest, unwilling to encounter the dishonour of almost certain defeat. For in those days the skill of each celebrated marksman was as well known for many miles round him, as the qualities of a horse trained at Newmarket are familiar to those who frequent that well-known meeting.

4. The diminished list of competitors for silvan fame still amounted to eight. Prince John stepped from his royal seat to view more nearly the persons of these chosen yeomen, several of whom wore the royal livery. Having satisfied his curiosity by this investigation, he looked for the object of his resentment, whom he observed standing on the same spot, and with the same composed countenance which he had exhibited upon the preceding day.

5. 'Fellow,' said Prince John, 'I guessed by thy insolent babble thou wert no true lover of the long-bow, and I see thou darest not adventure thy skill among such merry-men as stand yonder.'

'Under favour, sir,' replied the yeoman, 'I have another reason for refraining to shoot, besides the fearing discomfiture and disgrace.'

6. 'And what is thy other reason?' said Prince John, who, for some cause which perhaps he could not himself have explained, felt a painful curiosity respecting this individual.

'Because,' replied the woodsman, 'I know not if these yeomen and I are used to shoot at the same marks; and because, moreover, I know not how your Grace might relish the winning of a third prize by one who has unwittingly fallen under your displeasure.'

7. Prince John coloured as he put the question, 'What is thy name, yeoman?'

'Locksley,' answered the yeoman.

'Then, Locksley,' said Prince John, 'thou shalt shoot in thy turn, when these yeomen have displayed their skill. If thou carriest the prize, I will add to it twenty nobles; but if thou losest it, thou shalt be stripped of thy Lincoln green, and scourged out of the lists with bowstrings, for a wordy and insolent braggart.'

8. 'And how if I refuse to shoot on such a wager?' said the yeoman. 'Your Grace's power, supported, as it is, by so many men-at-arms, may indeed easily strip and scourge me, but cannot compel me to bend or to draw my bow.'

'If thou refusest my fair proffer,' said the Prince, 'the provost of the lists shall cut thy bowstring, break thy bow and arrows, and expel thee from the presence as a faint-hearted craven.'

9. 'This is no fair chance you put on me, proud Prince,' said the yeoman, 'to compel me to peril myself against the best archers of Leicester and Staffordshire, under the penalty of infamy if they should overshoot me. Nevertheless, I will obey your pleasure.'

'Look to him close, men-at-arms,' said Prince John: 'his heart is sinking; I am jealous lest he attempt to escape the trial.—And do you, good fellows, shoot boldly round; a buck and a butt of wine are ready for your refreshment in yonder tent, when the prize is won.'

10. A target was placed at the upper end of the southern avenue which led to the lists. The contending archers took their station in turn, at the bottom of the southern access; the distance between that station and the mark allowing full distance for what was called a shot at rovers. The archers, having previously determined by lot their order of precedence, were to shoot each three shafts in succession. The sports were regulated by an officer of inferior rank, termed the Provost of the Games; for the high rank of the marshals of the lists would have been held degraded, had they condescended to superintend the sports of the yeomanry.

11. One by one the archers, stepping forward, delivered their shafts yeomanlike and bravely. Of twenty-four arrows, shot in succession, ten were fixed in the target, and the others ranged so near it, that, considering the distance of the mark, it was accounted good archery. Of the ten shafts which hit the target, two within the inner ring were shot

by Hubert, a forester in the service of Malvoisin, who was accordingly pronounced victorious.

spec-ta-tors	in-ves-ti-ga'-tion	ac'-cess
pro-clam-a'-tion	coun'-ten-ance	pre'-vi-ous-ly
o-bliged	ex-hib'-it-ed	suc-ces'-sion
en-ter-tain'-ments	pre-ced'-ing	mar'-shals
com-pe-ti'-tion	in'-so-lent	de-grad'-ed
or-na-ment'-ed	in-di-vid'-u-al	con-de-scend'-ed
en-count'-er	Leices'-ter (*Les'-ter*)	sup-er-in-tend'
fa-mil-i-ar	a'-ven-ue	pro-nounced'

per'-emp-tor-y, admitting of no delay.
arch'-er-y, the art of shooting with the bow.
bald'-ric, belt.
me-dall'-ion, an ornament of a round form in which the likeness of some one is inclosed.
all'-van sport, woodland sport.
di-min'-ished, lessened.
com-pet'-i-tors, rivals.
re-sent'-ment, angry feeling.
re-frain'-ing, declining.
dis-com'-fi-ture, defeat.
bragg'-art, boastful person.
prof'-fer, an offer made.
prov'-ost of the lists, the person in charge of the archery contest.
crav'-en, coward.
order of pre'-ce-dence, order in which they were to come.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Public, royal, familiar, frequent, curious, individual, insolent, jealous, inferior, reverent, content.*

2. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Favourable, disgraceful, courageous, exemplary, poetical, fatal, Spanish, infantile.*

3. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Proclamation, competitor, exhibition, displeasure, refreshment, station, precedence, degradation, allowance.*

THE ARCHERY CONTEST—II.

1. 'Now Locksley,' said Prince John to the bold yeoman, with a bitter smile, 'wilt thou try conclusions with Hubert, or wilt thou yield up bow, baldric, and quiver, to the provost of the sports?'

'Sith it be no better,' said Locksley, 'I am content

to try my fortune; on condition that when I have shot two shafts at yonder mark of Hubert's, he shall be bound to shoot one at that which I shall propose.'

2. 'That is but fair,' answered Prince John, 'and it shall not be refused thee.—If thou dost beat this braggart, Hubert, I will fill the bugle with silver pennies for thee.'

'A man can do but his best,' answered Hubert; 'but my grandsire drew a good longbow at Hastings, and I trust not to dishonour his memory.'

3. The former target was now removed, and a fresh one of the same size placed in its room. Hubert, who, as victor in the first trial of skill, had the right to shoot first, took his aim with great deliberation, long measuring the distance with his eye, while he held in his hand his bended bow, with the arrow placed on the string. At length he made a step forward, and raising the bow at the full stretch of his left arm, till the centre or grasping-place was nigh level with his face, he drew his bowstring to his ear. The arrow whistled through the air, and lighted within the inner ring of the target, but not exactly in the centre.

4. 'You have not allowed for the wind, Hubert,' said his antagonist, bending his bow, 'or that had been a better shot.'

So saying, and without showing the least anxiety to pause upon his aim, Locksley stepped to the appointed station, and shot his arrow as carelessly in appearance as if he had not even looked at the mark. He was speaking almost at the instant that the shaft left the bowstring, yet it alighted in

the target two inches nearer to the white spot which marked the centre than that of Hubert.

'You have not allowed for the wind, Hubert.'

5. 'Hubert!' said Prince John, 'an thou suffer that runagate knave to overcome thee, thou art worthy of the gallows!'

Hubert had but one set speech for all occasions. 'An your highness were to hang me,' he said, 'a man can but do his best. Nevertheless, my grandsire drew a good bow'——

'Never mind thy grandsire and all his generation!' interrupted John; 'shoot, knave, and shoot thy best, or it shall be the worse for thee!'

6. Thus exhorted, Hubert resumed his place, and not neglecting the caution which he had received from his adversary, he made the necessary allowance for a very light air of wind, which had just arisen, and shot so successfully that his arrow alighted in the very centre of the target.

'A Hubert! a Hubert!' shouted the populace, more interested in a known person than in a stranger. 'In the clout!—in the clout!—a Hubert for ever!'

7. 'Thou canst not mend that shot, Locksley,' said the Prince, with an insulting smile.

'I will notch his shaft for him, however,' replied Locksley.

And letting fly his arrow with a little more precaution than before, it lighted right upon that of his competitor, which it split to shivers. The people who stood around were so astonished at his wonderful dexterity, that they could not even give vent to their surprise in their usual clamour. 'This must be no man of flesh and blood,' whispered the yeomen to each other; 'such archery was never seen since a bow was first bent in Britain.'

8. 'And now,' said Locksley, 'I will crave your Grace's permission to plant such a mark as is used in the North Country; and welcome every brave

yeoman who shall try a shot at it to win a smile from the bonny lass he loves best.'

He then turned to leave the lists. 'Let your guards attend me,' he said, 'if you please—I go but to cut a rod from the next willow-bush.'

Prince John made a signal that some attendants should follow him in case of his escape; but the cry of 'Shame! shame!' which burst from the multitude, induced him to alter his ungenerous purpose.

9. Locksley returned almost instantly with a willow wand about six feet in length, perfectly straight, and rather thicker than a man's thumb. He began to peel this with great composure, observing at the same time, that to ask a good woodsman to shoot at a target so broad as had hitherto been used, was to put shame upon his skill. 'For his own part,' he said, 'and in the land where he was bred, men would as soon take for their mark King Arthur's round-table, which held sixty knights around it. A child of seven years old,' he said, 'might hit yonder target with a headless shaft; but,' added he, walking deliberately to the other end of the lists, and sticking the willow wand upright in the ground, 'he that hits that rod at five-score yards, I call him an archer fit to bear both bow and quiver before a king, an it were the stout King Richard himself.'

10. 'My grandsire,' said Hubert, 'drew a good bow at the battle of Hastings, and never shot at such a mark in his life—and neither will I. If this yeoman can cleave that rod, I give him the bucklers; a man can but do his best, and I will not shoot where I am sure to miss. I might as well shoot

at the edge of our parson's whittle, or at a wheat straw, or at a sunbeam, as at a twinkling white streak which I can hardly see.'

11. 'Cowardly dog!' said Prince John.—'Sirrah Locksley, do thou shoot; but, if thou hittest such a mark, I will say thou art the first man ever did so. Howe'er it be, thou shalt not crow over us with a mere show of superior skill.'

'I will do my best, as Hubert says,' answered Locksley; 'no man can do more.'

12. So saying, he again bent his bow, but on the present occasion looked with attention to his weapon, and changed the string, which he thought was no longer truly round, having been a little frayed by the two former shots. He then took his aim with some deliberation, and the multitude awaited the event in breathless silence. The archer vindicated their opinion of his skill: his arrow split the willow rod against which it was aimed. A jubilee of acclamations followed; and even Prince John, in admiration of Locksley's skill, lost for an instant his dislike to his person. 'These twenty nobles,' he said, 'which, with the bugle, thou hast fairly won, are thine own; we will make them fifty, if thou wilt take livery and service with us as a yeoman of our body-guard, and be near to our person. For never did so strong a hand bend a bow, or so true an eye direct a shaft.'

13. 'Pardon me, noble Prince,' said Locksley; 'but I have vowed, that if ever I take service, it should be with your royal brother King Richard. These twenty nobles I leave to Hubert, who has this day

drawn as brave a bow as his grandsire did at Hastings. Had his modesty not refused the trial, he would have hit the wand as well as I.' Hubert shook his head as he received with reluctance the bounty of the stranger; and Locksley, anxious to escape further observation, mixed with the crowd, and was seen no more. *Scott.*

dis-hon'-our	ne-glect'-ing	pop'-u-lace	cla'-mour
oc-ca'-sions	ad'-ver-sar-y	in-sult'-ing	per-mis'-sion
gen-er-a'-tion	ne'-ces-sar-y	pre-cau'-tion	com-pos'-ure
in-ter-rupt'-ed	suc-cess'-ful-ly	com-pet'-i-tor	su-pe'-ri-or

bald'-ric, shoulder-belt for a sword.
sith, since.
bragg'-art, boastful person.
de-lib-er-a'-tion, coolness.
an-tag'-on-ist, an opponent.
run'-a-gate knave, a vagabond rascal.
ex-hort'-ed, advised.
clout, the centre of the butt at which archers shot, said to have been made of white cloth.
notch, make a hole in.
dex-ter'-i-ty, cleverness.
de-lib'-er-ate-ly, calmly.
give the buck'-lers, an old phrase for yield, give in—*buckler* being a shield.
vin'-di-cat-ed, justified.
jub'-i-lee of ac-clam-a'-tions, great shouting and rejoicing.
liv'-er-y, a special dress worn by the servants of a king or noble person.
re-luc'-tance, unwillingness.

EXERCISES.—1. Make as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Confer, depend, compress, compel.*

2. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Propose, refuse, remove, try, appoint, speak, allow, insult, permit.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Memory, centre, occasion, people, coward, service, province.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Antagonist, exhort, reluctance.*

THE ARAB'S FAREWELL TO HIS HORSE.

[This is a poem by the Honourable Mrs Norton, afterwards Lady Stirling Maxwell.]

1. My beautiful, my beautiful! that standest meekly by,
With thy proudly-arched and glossy neck, and dark and fiery eye!
Fret not to roam the desert now with all thy wingèd speed;
I may not mount on thee again!—thou 'rt sold, my Arab steed!

2. Fret not with that impatient hoof—snuff not the breezy wind;
The farther that thou fliest now, so far am I behind;
The stranger hath thy bridle-rein, thy master hath his gold;
Fleet-limbed and beautiful, farewell!—thou 'rt sold, my steed, thou 'rt sold!

3. Farewell!—Those free untirèd limbs full many a mile must roam,
To reach the chill and wintry clime that clouds the stranger's home;
Some other hand, less kind, must now thy corn and bed prepare;
That silky mane I braided once, must be another's care.

4. The morning sun shall dawn again—but never more with thee
Shall I gallop o'er the desert paths where we were wont to be—

Evening shall darken on the earth; and, o'er the sandy plain,
Some other steed, with slower pace, shall bear me home again.

5. Only in sleep shall I behold that dark eye glancing bright—
Only in sleep shall hear again that step so firm and light;
And when I raise my dreaming arms to check or cheer thy speed,
Then must I startling wake, to feel thou 'rt sold! my Arab steed.

6. Ah, rudely then, unseen by me, some cruel hand may chide
Till foam-wreaths lie, like crested waves, along thy panting side,
And the rich blood that 's in thee swells, in thy indignant pain,
Till careless eyes that on thee gaze may count each starting vein!

7. Will they ill-use thee?—if I thought—but no—it cannot be;
Thou art so swift, yet easy curbed, so gentle, yet so free;
And yet, if haply when thou 'rt gone, this lonely heart should yearn,
Can the hand that casts thee from it now, command thee to return?

8. 'Return!'—alas! my Arab steed! what will thy master do,
When thou, that wast his all of joy, hast vanished from his view?

When the dim distance greets mine eyes, and through the gathering tears
Thy bright form for a moment, like the false mirage, appears?

9. Slow and unmounted will I roam, with wearied foot, alone,
Where, with fleet step and joyous bound, thou oft hast borne me on;
And sitting down by the green well, I'll pause and sadly think—
'Twas here he bowed his glossy neck when last I saw him drink.'

10. When *last* I saw thee drink!—Away! the fevered dream is o'er!
I could not live a day, and know that we should meet no more;
They tempted me, my beautiful! for hunger's power is strong—
They tempted me, my beautiful! but I have loved too long.

11. Who said that I had given thee up? Who said that thou wert sold?
'Tis false! 'tis false, my Arab steed! I fling them back their gold!
Thus—thus I leap upon thy back, and scour the distant plains!
Away! who overtakes us now shall claim thee for his pains.

Mrs Norton.

mir-age'. In the desert, the reflection of the clouds sometimes seems like a lake, but of course it disappears as it is approached.

THE SUNKEN TREASURE—I.

[This narrative is from the *True Stories* of Nathaniel Hawthorne. The hero of the story, Sir William Phipps, was governor of the American state of Massachusetts in the latter part of the seventeenth century.]

1. William Phipps was a poor man's son, and was born in the province of Maine, at the time when it was under British rule.

2. In his boyhood and youth he used to tend sheep upon the hills, and until he had grown to be a man, he did not even know how to read and write. Tired of tending sheep, he next apprenticed himself to a ship-carpenter, and spent about four years in hewing the crooked limbs of oak trees into knees for vessels.

3. In 1673, when he was twenty-two years old, he went to Boston, and soon afterwards was married to

a rich widow. It was not long, however, before he lost all the money that he had acquired by his marriage, and became a poor man again. Still he was not discouraged. He often told his wife that, some time or other, he should be very rich, and would build a 'fair brick house' in the Green Lane of Boston.

4. Several years passed away, and William Phipps had not yet gained the riches which he promised to himself. During this time he had begun to follow the sea for a living. In the year 1684, he happened to hear of a Spanish ship which had been cast away near the Bahamas, and which was supposed to contain a great deal of gold and silver. Phipps went to the place in a small vessel, hoping that he should be able to recover some of the treasure from the wreck. He did not succeed, however, in fishing up gold and silver enough to pay the expenses of his voyage.

5. But before he returned, he was told of another Spanish galleon, which, laden with immense treasure, had been cast away near Porto Plata. This ship had lain as much as fifty years beneath the waves. But though it was now an old story, and the most aged people had almost forgotten that such a vessel had been wrecked, William Phipps resolved that the sunken treasure should again be brought to light.

6. He went to London, and obtained admittance to King James. He told the king of the vast wealth that was lying at the bottom of the sea. King James listened with attention, and appointed Phipps to be captain of a vessel called the *Rose Algier*, carrying eighteen guns and ninety-five men.

7. Captain Phipps sailed from England in the

Rose Algier, and cruised for nearly two years in the West Indies, endeavouring to find the wreck of the Spanish ship. But it was all in vain. The seamen became discouraged, and gave up all hope of making their fortunes by discovering the Spanish wreck. Finally, they broke out in open mutiny, but were mastered by Phipps, and compelled to obey his orders. It would have been dangerous, however, to continue much longer at sea with such a crew of mutinous sailors; and, besides, the *Rose Algier* was leaky and unseaworthy. So Captain Phipps judged it best to return to England.

8. But before leaving the West Indies, he met with a Spaniard, an old man, who remembered the wreck of the Spanish ship, and gave him directions how to find the very spot. It was on a reef of rocks, the old man said, a few leagues from Porto Plata.

9. On his arrival in England, Captain Phipps solicited the king to let him have another vessel, and send him back again to the West Indies. But King James, who had expected that the *Rose Algier* would return laden with gold, refused to have anything more to do with the affair.

prov'-ince	dis-cour'-aged	ad-mit'-tance	dan'-ger-ous
ap-pren'-ticed	trea'-sure	at-ten'-tion	mu'-tin-ous
car'-pen-ter	suc-ceed'	ap-point'-ed	Span'-iard
mar'-riage	ob-tained'	com-pelled'	di-rec'-tions

Maine, one of the New England states in the American Union.
Bos'-ton, the capital of the American state of Massachusetts.
ac-quired', gained.
Ba-ham'-as, a chain of islands off the coast of Florida, North America.
gal'-le-on, a large Spanish vessel with lofty stem and stern.
im-mense', very great.
Por'-to Pla'-ta, a town in the island of San Domingo, West Indies.
cruised, sailed to and fro.
en-deav'-our-ing, trying.

mu'-tin-y, rebellion against lawful authority.
reef, a chain of rocks lying near the surface of the water.
league, a distance of three and a half miles.
sol-ic'-it-ed, asked.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following adjectives: *Just, black, strong, vile, dark, rich, equal.*

2. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Archer, yeoman, refuge, apprentice, hill, voyage, treasure, law, city.*

3. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Immense, vast, equal, cruel, honest, intense, solid, solemn.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Endeavour, acquire, cruise, immense.*

THE SUNKEN TREASURE—II.

1. Phipps might never have been able to renew the search, if the Duke of Albemarle and some other noblemen had not lent their assistance. They fitted out a ship, and gave the command to Captain Phipps. He sailed from England, and arrived safely at Porto Plata, where he assisted his men to build a large boat.

2. The boat was intended for the purpose of going closer to the reef of rocks than a large vessel could safely venture. When it was finished, the captain sent several men in it to examine the spot where the Spanish ship was said to have been wrecked. They were accompanied by some Indians, who were skilful divers.

3. The boat's crew proceeded to the reef of rocks, and rowed round and round it a great many times. They gazed down into the transparent water, but nothing could they see—nothing more valuable than

a curious sea-shrub, which was growing beneath the water, in a crevice of the reef of rocks.

4. 'We won't go back empty-handed,' cried an English sailor; and then he spoke to one of the Indian divers. 'Dive down and bring me that pretty sea-shrub there. That's the only treasure we shall find.' Down plunged the diver, and soon rose dripping from the water, holding the sea-shrub in his hand. But he had learned some news at the bottom of the sea. 'There are some ship's guns,' said he, the moment he had drawn breath, 'some great cannon, among the rocks, near where the shrub was growing.'

5. No sooner had he spoken, than the English sailors knew that they had found the very spot where the Spanish galleon had been wrecked so many years before. The other Indian divers immediately plunged over the boat's side, and swam headlong down, groping among the rocks and sunken cannon. In a few moments, one of them rose above the water with a heavy lump of silver in his arms. The single lump was worth more than a thousand dollars.

6. The sailors took it into the boat, and then rowed back as speedily as they could to inform Captain Phipps of their good luck. 'That is lucky!' cries Captain Phipps. 'We shall every man of us make our fortunes!'

7. Hereupon the captain and all the crew set to work with iron rakes and great hooks and lines, fishing for gold and silver at the bottom of the sea. Up came the treasure in abundance. Now they beheld a

table of solid silver, once the property of an old Spanish grandee. Now they drew up a golden cup,

fit for the king of Spain to drink his wine out of. Now their rakes or fishing-lines were loaded with masses of silver bullion. There were also precious stones among the treasure, glittering and sparkling.

8. After a day or two, Captain Phipps and his crew lighted on another part of the wreck, where

they found a great many bags of silver dollars. But nobody could have guessed that these were money-bags. By remaining so long in the salt water, they had become covered over with a crust which had the appearance of stone, so that it was necessary to break them in pieces with hammers and axes. When this was done, a stream of silver dollars gushed out upon the deck of the vessel.

9. The whole value of the recovered treasure, plate, bullion, precious stones, and all, was estimated at more than two millions of dollars. Captain Phipps and his men continued to fish up plate, bullion, and dollars, as plentifully as ever, till their provisions grew short. Then, as they could not feed upon gold and silver, Phipps resolved to return to England, where he was received with great joy by the Duke of Albemarle and other English lords who had fitted out the vessel.

10. The captain's share was enough to make him comfortable for the rest of his days. It also enabled him to fulfil his promise to his wife, by building a 'fair brick house' in the Green Lane of Boston.

11. Before Captain Phipps left London, King James made him a knight; so that, instead of the obscure ship-carpenter who had formerly dwelt among them, the inhabitants of Boston welcomed him on his return as the rich and famous Sir William Phipps.

Hawthorne.

Al'-be-marle	pro-ceed'-ed	pre'-cious	pro-vis'-ions
as-sist'-ance	cre'-vice	guessed	ful-fil'
ac-com'-pan-ied	im-me'-di-ate-ly	ne'-ces-sar-y	ob-scure'
skil'-ful	a-bun'-dance	es'-ti-mat-ed	wel'-comed

trans-par'-ent, clear.
gran-dee', a gentleman of high rank.
bull'-ion, gold and silver calculated by weight.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the verbs from which these nouns are formed: *Assistance, abundance, resolution, provision, dwelling, subscription, conviction, conversion.*

2. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Renew, venture, examine, grow, recover, fulfil, defend, destroy, govern.*

3. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Prepare, migrate, discourse, act, serve, invent, expand, break, abuse.*

MR PICKWICK ON THE ICE—I.

[This is taken from the *Pickwick Papers*, by Charles Dickens. These papers describe the doings of the Pickwick Club, the members of which, including the central figure, Mr Pickwick himself, Mr Winkle, Mr Tupman, and Mr Snodgrass, meet with many humorous adventures. Sam Weller is Mr Pickwick's servant. The season is Christmas, and the members of the club are in the country on a visit to Mr Wardle.]

1. Mr Weller and the fat boy, having by their joint endeavours cut out a slide, were exercising themselves thereupon, in a very masterly and brilliant manner.

2. Sam Weller, in particular, was displaying that beautiful feat of fancy-sliding which is currently denominated 'knocking at the cobbler's door,' and which is achieved by skimming over the ice on one foot, and occasionally giving a postman's knock upon it with the other. It was a good long slide, and there was something in the motion which Mr Pickwick, who was very cold with standing still, could not help envying.

3. 'It looks a nice warm exercise that, doesn't it? he inquired of Mr Wardle, when that gentleman was thoroughly out of breath, by reason of the

indefatigable manner in which he had converted his legs into a pair of compasses, and drawn complicated problems on the ice.

'Ah, it does indeed,' replied Wardle. 'Do you slide?'

'I used to do so, on the gutters, when I was a boy,' replied Mr Pickwick.

'Try it now,' said Wardle.

'Oh do, please, Mr Pickwick,' cried all the ladies.

'I should be very happy to afford you any amusement,' replied Mr Pickwick, 'but I haven't done such a thing these thirty years.'

4. 'Pooh! pooh! nonsense!' said Wardle, dragging off his skates with the impetuosity which characterised all his proceedings. 'Here; I'll keep you company; come along!' And away went the good-tempered old fellow down the slide, with a rapidity which came very close upon Mr Weller, and beat the fat boy all to nothing.

5. Mr Pickwick paused, considered, pulled off his gloves and put them in his hat: took two or three short runs, balked himself as often, and at last took another run, and went slowly and gravely down the slide, with his feet about a yard and a quarter apart, amidst the gratified shouts of all the spectators.

6. 'Keep the pot a-bilin', sir!' said Sam; and down went Wardle again, and then Mr Pickwick, and then Sam, and then Mr Winkle, and then Mr Bob Sawyer, and then the fat boy, and then Mr Snodgrass, following closely upon each other's heels, and running after each other with as much eagerness as if all their future prospects in life depended on their expedition.

7. It was the most intensely interesting thing, to observe the manner in which Mr Pickwick performed his share in the ceremony; to watch the torture of anxiety with which he viewed the person behind, gaining upon him at the imminent hazard of tripping

him up; to see him gradually expend the painful force he had put on at first, and turn slowly round on the slide, with his face towards the point from which he had started; to contemplate the playful smile which mantled on his face when he had accomplished the distance, and the eagerness with which he turned round when he had done so,

and ran after his predecessor; his black gaiters tripping pleasantly through the snow, and his eyes beaming cheerfulness and gladness through his spectacles.

8. And when he was knocked down (which happened upon the average every third round), it was the most invigorating sight that can possibly be imagined, to behold him gather up his hat, gloves, and handkerchief, with a glowing countenance, and resume his station in the rank with an ardour and enthusiasm that nothing could abate.

en-deav'-ours	com'-pas-ses	cer'-e-mon-y
ex'-er-cis-ing	pro-ceed'-ings	tor'-ture
brill'-iant	grat'-i-fied	grad'-u-al-ly
par-tic'-u-lar	spec-ta'-tors	ac-com'-plished
dis-play'-ing	ea'-ger-ness	gal'-lers
in-quired'	in-tense'-ly	coun'-ten-ance
con-vert'-ed	in'-ter-est-ing	re-sume'

cur'-rent-ly, commonly.
de-nom'-in-at-ed, called.
a-chieved', done.
oc-ca'-sion-al-ly, now and again.
in-de-fat'-i-ga-ble, untiring.
com'-pli-cat-ed, difficult.
im-pet-u-os'-i-ty, eagerness.
char-ac-ter-ised', belonged to.
ex-pe-di'-tion, speed.
im'-min-ent haz'-ard, great danger.
con-tem'-plate, look upon.
pre-de-ces'-sor, the one who went before.
in-vig'-or-at-ing, cheering.
ar'-dour, warmth.
en-thus'-i-asm, strong interest in anything.
a-bate', make less.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following adjectives: *Legitimate, partial, logical, passable, liberal, movable, legible, complete, even.*

2. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Bid, say (gainsay), trust, tell, get, go, spell, apply, stand.*

3. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Eager, future, cheerful, possible, frugal, mature, noble, generous.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Abate, indefatigable, occasionally.*

MR PICKWICK ON THE ICE—II.

1. The sport was at its height, the sliding was at the quickest, the laughter was at the loudest, when a sharp smart crack was heard. There was a quick rush towards the bank, a wild scream from the ladies, and a shout from Mr Tupman. A large mass of ice disappeared; the water bubbled up over it; Mr Pickwick's hat, gloves, and handkerchief were floating on the surface; and this was all of Mr Pickwick that anybody could see.

2. Dismay and anguish were depicted on every countenance, the males turned pale, and the females fainted; Mr Snodgrass and Mr Winkle grasped each other by the hand, and gazed at the spot where their leader had gone down, with frenzied eagerness; while Mr Tupman, by way of rendering the promptest assistance, and at the same time conveying to any persons who might be within hearing, the clearest possible notion of the catastrophe, ran off across the country at his utmost speed, screaming 'Fire!' with all his might.

3. It was at this moment, when old Wardle and Sam Weller were approaching the hole with cautious steps, and Mr Benjamin Allen was holding a hurried consultation with Mr Bob Sawyer, on the advisability of bleeding the company generally, as an improving little bit of professional practice—it was at this very moment that a face, head, and shoulders emerged from beneath the water, and disclosed the features and spectacles of Mr Pickwick.

4. 'Keep yourself up for an instant—for only one instant!' bawled Mr Snodgrass.

'Yes, do; let me implore you—for my sake!' roared Mr Winkle, deeply affected. The adjuration was rather unnecessary; the probability being that, if Mr Pickwick had declined to keep himself up for anybody else's sake, it would have occurred to him that he might as well do so for his own.

'Do you feel the bottom there, old fellow?' said Wardle.

'Yes, certainly,' replied Mr Pickwick, wringing the water from his head and face, and gasping for breath. 'I fell upon my back. I couldn't get on my feet at first.'

5. The clay upon so much of Mr Pickwick's coat as was yet visible, bore testimony to the accuracy of this statement; and as the fears of the spectators were still further relieved by the fat boy's suddenly recollecting that the water was nowhere more than five feet deep, prodigies of valour were performed to get him out. After a vast quantity of splashing, and cracking, and struggling, Mr Pickwick was at length fairly extricated from his unpleasant position, and once more stood on dry land.

6. 'Oh, he 'll catch his death of cold,' said Emily.

'Dear old thing!' said Arabella. 'Let me wrap this shawl round you, Mr Pickwick.'

'Ah, that 's the best thing you can do,' said Wardle; 'and when you 've got it on, run home as fast as your legs can carry you, and jump into bed directly.'

A dozen shawls were offered on the instant. Three or four of the thickest having been selected, Mr

Pickwick was wrapped up, and started off, under the guidance of Mr Weller; presenting the singular phenomenon of an elderly gentleman, dripping wet, and without a hat, with his arms bound down to his sides, skimming over the ground, without any clearly defined purpose, at the rate of six good English miles per hour.

7. But Mr Pickwick cared not for appearances in such an extreme case, and urged on by Sam Weller, he kept at the very top of his speed until he reached the door of Manor Farm, where Mr Tupman had arrived some five minutes before, and had frightened the old lady into palpitations of the heart by impressing her with the unalterable conviction that the kitchen chimney was on fire—a calamity which always presented itself in glowing colours to the old lady's mind, when anybody about her evinced the smallest agitation.

8. Mr Pickwick paused not an instant until he was snug in bed. Sam Weller lighted a blazing fire in the room, and took up his dinner. Old Wardle would not hear of his rising; and when Mr Pickwick awoke next morning, there was not a symptom of rheumatism about him. *Dickens.*

dis-ap-peared'	as-sist'-ance	pro-fes'-sion-al	guid'-ance
dis-may'	con-vey'-ing	un-ne'-ces-sar-y	pur'-pose
an'-guish	ap-proach'-ing	oc-curred'	un-al'-ter-a-ble
coun'-ten-ance	cau'-tious	wring'-ing	con-vic'-tion
fren'-zied	con-sul-ta'-tion	ac'-cur-a-cy	chim'-ney
prompt'-est	ad-vis-a-bil'-i-ty	re-lieved'	a-gi-ta'-tion

de-pict'-ed, shown.
ca-tas'-tro-phe, a serious accident.
e-merged', rose.
dis-closed', showed.
ad-jur-a'-tion, a solemn entreaty.
prob-a-bil'-i-ty, likelihood.

tes'-ti-mon-y, witness.
re-col-lect'-ing, calling to mind.
prod'-i-gies of val'-our, wonderful acts of bravery.
ex'-tri-cat-ed, lifted out.
phe-nom'-en-on, uncommon appearance.
pal-pi-ta'-tions, rapid beating of the heart.
cal-am'-i-ty, great misfortune.
e-vinced', showed.
symp'-tom, sign.
rheum'-a-tism, a pain in the joints and muscles.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Caution, calamity, injury, voice, romance, centre, grief, mountain.*

2. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Systematic, valiant, daily, palatial, studious, substantial, pictorial, clamorous, Alpine.*

3. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Secret, companion, orphan, orator, chaplain, monarch, regent, Christian, testimony.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Recollect, symptom, extricate, testimony.*

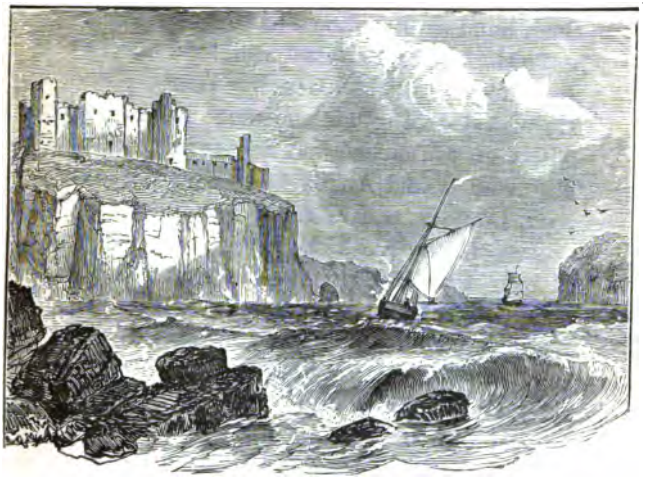
DOUGLAS AND MARMION.

[Lord Marmion had been sent by the English king, Henry VIII., on a mission to James IV. in Scotland, who was making great preparations for war. On his way to join the English army, he stays a night at Tantallon Castle under the roof of the Earl of Angus, the proud representative of the ancient family of Douglas. Douglas, who was aware of Marmion's unknightly conduct in forging papers to involve a rival in a charge of high treason, treats him with haughty courtesy. The extract is from Canto VI. of Sir Walter Scott's poem, *Marmion.*]

1. Not far advanced was morning day,
When Marmion did his troop array
To Surrey's camp to ride;
He had safe conduct for his band,
Beneath the royal seal and hand,
And Douglas gave a guide.

2. The train from out the castle drew;
But Marmion stopped to bid adieu:

'Though something I might plain,' he said,
'Of cold respect to stranger guest,
Sent hither by your king's behest,
While in Tantallon's towers I staid;
Part we in friendship from your land,
And, noble earl, receive my hand.'



Ruins of Tantallon Castle.

3. But Douglas round him drew his cloak,
Folded his arms, and thus he spoke:
'My manors, halls, and bowers shall still
Be open at my sovereign's will,
To each one whom he lists, howe'er
Unmeet to be the owner's peer.
My castles are my king's alone,
From turret to foundation-stone—
The hand of Douglas is his own;

And never shall in friendly grasp
The hand of such as Marmion clasp.'

4. Burned Marmion's swarthy cheek like fire,
And shook his very frame for ire,
And—'This to me!' he said—
'An 'twere not for thy hoary beard,
Such hand as Marmion's had not spared
To cleave the Douglas' head!
And, first, I tell thee, haughty peer,
He who does England's message here,
Although the meanest in her state,
May well, proud Angus, be thy mate:
And, Douglas, more I tell thee here,
Even in thy pitch of pride,
Here in thy hold, thy vassals near
(Nay, never look upon your lord,
And lay your hands upon your sword),
I tell thee, thou 'rt defied!
And if thou saidst, I am not peer
To any lord in Scotland here,
Lowland or Highland, far or near,
Lord Angus, thou hast lied!'

5. On the earl's cheek the flush of rage
O'ercame the ashen hue of age:
Fierce he broke forth: 'And dar'st thou then
To beard the lion in his den,
The Douglas in his hall?
And hop'st thou hence unscathed to go?
No, by St Bride of Bothwell, no!
Up drawbridge, grooms—what, warder, ho!
Let the portcullis fall.'

6. Lord Marmion turned—well was his need,
And dashed the rowels in his steed,
Like arrow through the archway sprung;
The ponderous gate behind him rung;
To pass there was such scanty room,
The bars descending, razed his plume.

7. The steed along the drawbridge flies,
Just as it trembled on the rise;
Nor lighter does the swallow skim
Along the smooth lake's level brim:
And when Lord Marmion reached his band,
He halts, and turns with clenchèd hand,
And shout of loud defiance pours,
And shook his gauntlet at the towers.

8. 'Horse! horse!' the Douglas cried, 'and chase!'
But soon he reined his fury's pace:
'A royal messenger he came,
Though most unworthy of the name—
A letter forged! St Jude to speed,
Did ever knight so foul a deed!
At first in heart it liked me ill,
When the king praised his clerkly skill.
Thanks to Saint Bothan, son of mine,
Save Gawain, ne'er could pen a line:
So swore I, and I swear it still,
Let my boy-bishop fret his fill.
Saint Mary mend my fiery mood!
Old age ne'er cools the Douglas blood,
I thought to slay him where he stood.
'Tis pity of him too,' he cried:

'Bold can he speak, and fairly ride;
I warrant him a warrior tried.'
With this his mandate he recalls,
And slowly seeks his castle halls. *Scott.*

ad-vanced'	sov'-er-eign	mes'-sage	de-fi'-ance
Mar'-mi-on	foun-da'-tion	Both'-well	mes'-sen-ger
a-dieu'	haugh'-ty	de-scend'-ing	war'-ri-or

plain, complain.
be-hest', command.
Tan-tal'-lon, a castle of the Douglas family, the ruins of which stand about two miles east of North Berwick.
man'-ors, lands belonging to a nobleman.
lists, likes; chooses.
tur'-ret, a small tower on a building, and rising above it.
ire, anger.
vas'-sals, servants; those who were bound to serve and obey.
ash'-en hue, pale in colour.
un-scathed', unharmed.
draw'-bridge, a bridge that can be drawn up or down at pleasure.
port-cul'-lis, a sliding door, pointed with iron, hung over a gateway, so as to be let down in a moment.
row'-els, the little revolving wheel or goad in a spur.
pon'-der-ous, heavy.
razed, almost cut away.
gaunt'-let, glove worn with armour.
Ga'-wain, Gavin Douglas the poet, Bishop of Dunkeld.
man'-date, command.

A BEE-HUNT.

[Washington Irving made a journey into the Western States in 1832, and recorded his experiences in *A Tour on the Prairies*, from which the following is an extract.]

1. The beautiful forest in which we were encamped abounded in bee-trees—that is to say, trees in the decayed trunks of which wild bees had established their hives. It is surprising in what countless swarms the bees have overspread the far west, within but a moderate number of years. The Indians consider them the harbinger of the white man, as the buffalo is of the red man; and say that,

in proportion as the bee advances, the Indian and buffalo retire.

2. They have been the heralds of civilisation, steadfastly preceding it as it advanced from the Atlantic borders, and some of the ancient settlers of the West pretend to give the very year when the honey-bee first crossed the Mississippi. The Indians with surprise found the mouldering trees of their forests suddenly teeming with ambrosial sweets, and nothing, I am told, can exceed the greedy relish with which they banquet for the first time upon this unbought luxury of the wilderness.

3. We had not been long in the camp when a party set out in quest of a bee-tree; and, being curious to witness the sport, I gladly accepted an invitation to accompany them. The party was headed by a veteran bee-hunter, a tall lank fellow in home-spun garb that hung loosely about his limbs, and a straw-hat shaped not unlike a beehive; a comrade, equally uncouth in garb, and without a hat, straddled along at his heels, with a long rifle on his shoulder. To these succeeded half-a-dozen others, some with axes and some with rifles, for no one stirs far from the camp without his fire-arms, so as to be ready either for wild deer or wild Indian.

4. After proceeding some distance, we came to an open glade on the skirts of the forest. Here our leader halted, and then advanced quietly to a low bush, on the top of which I perceived a piece of honeycomb. This I found was the bait or lure for the wild bees. Several were humming about it and diving into its cells. When they had laden them-

selves with honey, they would rise into the air, and dart off in a straight line, almost with the velocity of a bullet. The hunters watched attentively the course they took, and then set off in the same direction, stumbling along over twisted roots and fallen trees, with their eyes turned up to the sky. In this way they traced the honey-laden bees to their hive, in the hollow trunk of an aged oak, where, after buzzing about for a moment, they entered a hole about sixty feet from the ground.

5. Two of the bee-hunters now plied their axes vigorously at the foot of the tree to level it with the ground. The mere spectators and amateurs, in the meantime, drew off to a cautious distance, to be out of the way of the falling of the tree and the vengeance of its inmates. The jarring blows of the axe seemed to have no effect in alarming or disturbing this most industrious community. They continued to ply at their usual occupations, some arriving full freighted into port, others sallying forth on new expeditions, like so many merchantmen in a money-making metropolis, little suspicious of impending bankruptcy and downfall. Even a loud crack, which announced the disrupture of the trunk, failed to divert their attention from the intense pursuit of gain; at length down came the tree with a tremendous crash, bursting open from end to end, and displaying all the hoarded treasures of the commonwealth.

6. One of the hunters immediately ran up with a wisp of lighted hay, as a defence against the bees. The latter, however, made no attack and sought no

revenge; they seemed stupefied by the catastrophe and unsuspicious of its cause, and remained crawling and buzzing about the ruins without offering us any molestation. Every one of the party now fell to, with spoon and hunting-knife, to scoop out the flakes of honeycomb with which the hollow trunk was stored. Some of them were of old date and a deep brown colour, others were beautifully white, and the honey in their cells was almost limpid. Such of the combs as were entire were placed in camp-kettles to be conveyed to the encampment; those which had been shivered in the fall were devoured upon the spot. Every stark bee-hunter was to be seen with a rich morsel in his hand, dripping about his fingers, and disappearing as rapidly as a cream-tart before the holiday appetite of a school-boy.

7. Nor was it the bee-hunters alone that profited by the downfall of this industrious community: as if the bees would carry through the similitude of their habits with those of laborious and gainful man, I beheld numbers from rival hives arriving on eager wing to enrich themselves with the ruins of their neighbours.

8. It is difficult to describe the bewilderment and confusion of the bees of the bankrupt hive who had been absent at the time of the catastrophe, and who arrived from time to time, with full cargoes from abroad. At first they wheeled about in the air, in the place where the fallen tree had once reared its head, astonished at finding it gone. At length, as if comprehending their disaster, they settled down in clusters on a dry branch of a neighbouring

tree, whence they seemed to contemplate the prostrate ruin, and to buzz forth doleful lamentations over the downfall of their republic. It was a scene on which the 'melancholy Jacques' might have moralised by the hour.

9. We now abandoned the place, leaving much honey in the hollow of the tree. 'It will all be cleared off by varmint,' said one of the rangers.

'What vermin?' asked I.

'Oh, bears, and skunks, and racoons, and 'possums. The bears is the knowingest varmint for finding out a bee-tree in the world. They'll gnaw for days together at the trunk till they make a hole big enough to get in their paws, and then they'll haul out honey, bees, and all.' *Washington Irving.*

en-camped'	in-vi-ta'-tion	ex-pe-di'-tions	un-sus-pi'-cious
a-bound'-ed	suc-ceed'-ed	sus-pi'-cious	mor'-sel
buf'-fa-lo	at-ten'-tive-ly	bank'-rupt-cy	dis-ap-pear'-ing
pro-por'-tion	vig'-or-ous-ly	im-me'-di-ate-ly	la-bo'-ri-ous
moul'-der-ing	oc-cu-pa'-tions	de-fence'	mel'-an-chol-y
lux'-ur-y	sal'-ly-ing	stu'-pe-fied	mor'-al-ised

es-tab'-lished, built.
har'-bin-ger, forerunner.
re-tire', go back.
her'-alds, persons going before to tell of some one coming.
pre-ced'-ing, going before.
Mis-sis-sip'-pi, a great river in North America.
am-bros'-ial, delicious.
ban'-quet, feast.
ac-com'-pan-y, go along with.
vet'-er-an, old and experienced.
lure, something to tempt.
ve-loc'-i-ty, speed.
spec-ta'-tors, lookers on.
a-ma-teurs', persons who were not regular bee-hunters.
venge'-ance, punishment in return for an injury.
in-dus'-tri-ous, hard-working.
com-mun'-it-y, society.
freight'-ed, laden.
me-trop'-o-lis, chief city.
im-pend'-ing, threatening.
an-nounced', told of.
dis-rup'-ture, breaking through.
di-vert', call off.
ca-tas'-tro-phe, calamity.
mo-les-ta'-tion, annoyance.
lim'-pid, clear and pure.

stark, strong.
ap'-pe-tite, hunger; desire for food.
sim-il'-i-tude, likeness.
com-pre-hend'-ing, knowing.
dis-as'-ter, calamity.
con-tem'-plate, look upon.
pros'-trate, fallen.
dole'-ful, sad.
la-men-ta'-tions, mournful sounds expressive of grief.
ab-an'-doned, left.
var'-mint (that is, vermin), a general name used by American trappers and backwoodsmen for all mischievous animals or insects.

EXERCISES.—1. Make **nouns** from the following verbs: *Encamp, retire, exceed, accept, invite, disturb, suspect, announce, convey.*

2. Name the **verbs** from which these nouns are formed: *Description, entrance, division, blast, pursuit, arrival, recess, destruction, sight, speech.*

3. Make **adjectives** from the following verbs: *Trace, perceive, watch, comprehend, contemplate, lament, attend, describe.*

4. Make **sentences** of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Retire, precede, molest, abandon.*

THE STAGE-COACH.

[In this lesson we have a picture of the old-fashioned stage-coach, and of the journey made between Salisbury and London by Tom Pinch, one of the characters in Charles Dickens's novel, *Martin Chuzzlewit.*]

1. When the coach came round at last, with 'London' blazoned in letters of gold upon the boot, it gave Tom Pinch such a turn that he was half disposed to run away. But he didn't do it; for he took his seat upon the box instead, and, looking down upon the four grays, felt as if he were another gray himself, or at all events a part of the turn-out, and was quite confused by the novelty and splendour of his situation.

2. And really it might have confused a less modest man than Tom to find himself sitting next to that coachman; for, of all the swells that ever flourished

a whip professionally, he might have been elected emperor. He didn't handle his gloves like another man, but put them on as if the four grays were, somehow or other, at the ends of his fingers.

3. The guard, too! Seventy breezy miles a day were written in his very whiskers. His manner was a canter, his conversation a round trot. He was a fast coach upon a downhill turnpike road; he was all pace. A wagon couldn't have moved slowly with that guard and his key-bugle on the top of it.

4. The coach was none of your steady-going, yokel coaches, but a swaggering, rakish London coach; up all night, and lying by all day, and leading a terrible life. It rattled noisily through the best streets, took the worst corners sharpest, went cutting in everywhere, making everything get out of its way; and spun along the open country-road, blowing a lively defiance out of its key-bugle as its last glad parting legacy.

5. It was a charming evening, mild and bright. And, even with the weight upon his mind, which arose out of the immensity and uncertainty of London, Tom could not resist the captivating sense of rapid motion through the pleasant air.

6. The four grays skimmed along as if they liked it quite as well as Tom did; the bugle was in as high spirits as the grays; the coachman chimed in sometimes with his voice; the wheels hummed cheerfully in unison; the brasswork on the harness was an orchestra of little bells; and thus, as they went clinking, jingling, rattling smoothly on, the whole concern, from the buckles of the leaders' coupling-

reins to the handle of the hind boot, was one great instrument of music.

7. Yoho! past hedges, gates, and trees; past cottages and barns, and people going home from work.

Yoho! past donkey-chaises drawn aside into the ditch, and empty carts with rampant horses held by struggling carters close to the five-barred gate until the coach had passed the narrow turning in the road.

8. Yoho! by churches dropped down by themselves in quiet nooks, with rustic burial-grounds about them, where the graves are green, and daisies sleep —for it is evening—on the bosoms of the dead.

Yoho! past streams, in which the cattle cool their feet, and where the rushes grow; past farms, and rickyards; past last year's stacks, cut slice by slice away, and showing in the waning light like ruined gables, old and brown.

9. Yoho! among the gathering shades; making of no account the deep reflections of the trees, but scampering on through light and darkness all the same as if the light of London, fifty miles away, were quite enough to travel by, and some to spare.

10. Yoho! see the bright moon! high up before we know it; making the earth reflect the objects on its breast like water. Hedges, trees, low cottages, church-steeples, blighted stumps, and flourishing young slips have all grown vain upon the sudden, and mean to contemplate their own fair images till morning. The poplars yonder rustle, that their quivering leaves may see themselves upon the ground. Not so the oak: trembling does not become him; and

he watches himself in his stout old burly steadfastness, without the motion of a twig.

11. Yoho! Yoho! through ditch and brake, upon the ploughed land and the smooth, along the steep hillside and steeper wall, as if it were a phantom hunter. Clouds too! And a mist upon the hollow! Not a dull fog that hides it, but a light, airy, gauze-like mist, which in our eyes of modest admiration gives a new charm to the beauties it is spread before.

12. Yoho! Why, now we travel like the moon herself. Hiding this minute in a grove of trees; next minute in a patch of vapour; emerging now upon our broad clear course; withdrawing now, but always dashing on—our journey is a counterpart of hers. Yoho! A match against the moon. Yoho! Yoho!

13. The beauty of the night is hardly felt, when day comes leaping up. Yoho! past market-gardens, rows of houses, villas, crescents, terraces, and squares; past wagons, coaches, carts; past early workmen, late stragglers, drunken men, and sober carriers of loads; past brick and mortar in its every shape; and in among the rattling pavements, where a jaunty seat upon a coach is not so easy to preserve.

14. Yoho! down countless turnings, and through countless mazy ways, until an old inn-yard is gained, and Tom Pinch, getting down quite stunned and giddy, is in London. *Dickens.*

dis-posed'	flour'-ished	de-fi'-ance	ad-mir-a'-tion
con-fused'	pro-fes'-sion-al-ly	cap'-ti-vat-ing	va'-pour
nov'-el-ty	em'-per-or	re-flec'-tions	cres'-cents
splend'-our	con-ver-sa'-tion	scamp'-er-ing	ter'-ra-ces
sit-u-a'-tion	swag'-ger-ing	quiv'-er-ing	mor'-tar

blaz'-oned, brightly painted.
turn'-pike road, a road having toll-gates upon it.
yok'-el, country-looking; clumsy.
leg'-a-cy, gift.
im-men'-si-ty, largeness.
in un'-i-son, sounding the same notes.
or'-ches-tra, a band of musicians.
lea'-ders, the two foremost of the four horses.
boot, a boxed-in part of the coach for luggage.
ram'-pant, on their hind-legs.
rus'-tic, belonging to the country.
con-tem'-plate, look upon.
phan'-tom, ghostly.
e-merg'-ing, coming out.
coun'-ter-part, the same.

EXERCISES.—1. Make as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Advert, precede, refer, elect.*

2. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Steadfast, intense, rapid, fluent, similar, absent, vacant, vain.*

3. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Bankrupt, rival, forest, ship, honey, factor* (*benefactor*), *hero, dock.*

LOCHINVAR.

[This song is sung by one of the characters in Sir Walter Scott's poem, *Marmion*. Lochinvar, the hero of this poem, took his title from a castle of the same name in Kirkcudbrightshire; Netherby Hall is near Carlisle, in Cumberland; Cannobie Lea is a plain in Dumfriesshire, close to the English frontier.]

1. Oh, young Lochinvar is come out of the west!
Through all the wide Border his steed was the best;
And, save his good broadsword, he weapon had none;
He rode all unarmed, and he rode all alone!
So faithful in love, and so dauntless in war,
There never was knight like the young Lochinvar!

2. He stayed not for brake, and he stopped not for stone,
He swam the Esk river where ford there was none—
But, ere he alighted at Netherby gate,
The bride had consented!—the gallant came late!—
For a laggard in love, and a dastard in war,
Was to wed the fair Ellen of brave Lochinvar!

3. So boldly he entered the Netherby Hall,
'Mong bridesmen, and kinsmen, and brothers, and all:
Then spoke the bride's father, his hand on his sword—
For the poor, craven bridegroom said never a word—
'Oh, come ye in peace here, or come ye in war?
Or to dance at our bridal, young Lord Lochinvar!'

4. 'I long wooed your daughter, my suit you denied:
Love swells like the Solway, but ebbs like its tide!
And now am I come, with this lost love of mine
To lead but one measure, drink one cup of wine!—
There are maidens in Scotland, more lovely by far,
That would gladly be bride to the young Lochinvar!'

5. The bride kissed the goblet! The knight took it up,
He quaffed off the wine, and he threw down the cup!
She looked down to blush, and she looked up to sigh—
With a smile on her lips, and a tear in her eye.
He took her soft hand, ere her mother could bar—
'Now tread we a measure!' said young Lochinvar.

6. So stately his form, and so lovely her face,
That never a hall such a galliard did grace!
While her mother did fret, and her father did fume,
And the bridegroom stood dangling his bonnet and plume:
And the bride-maidens whispered, ''Twere better by far
To have matched our fair cousin with young Lochinvar.'

7. One touch to her hand, and one word in her ear,
When they reached the hall door, and the charger stood near—
So light to the croup the fair lady he swung,
So light to the saddle before her he sprung!
'She is won, we are gone, over bank, bush, and scaur!
They 'll have fleet steeds that follow!' quoth young Lochinvar.

8. There was mounting 'mong Graemes of the Netherby clan:
Fosters, Fenwicks, and Musgraves, they rode and they ran;
There was racing and chasing on Cannobie Lea—
But the lost bride of Netherby ne'er did they see.
So daring in love, and so dauntless in war,
Have ye e'er heard of gallant like young Lochinvar?

Scott.

Loch-in-var' **con-sent'-ed** **Ne'-ther-by** **bri'-dal**

daunt'-less, fearless.
gal'-lant, brave and handsome young man.
lag'-gard, one who is slow and sluggish.
das'-tard, coward.
crav'-en, cowardly.
meas'-ure, dance.
gal'-liard, a lively dance.
croup, the place behind the saddle.
scaur, a bare and broken place on the side of a bank or hill.

LIFE OF FLAXMAN—I.

[The following lessons are adapted from a well-known book by Samuel Smiles, called *Self-Help*.]

1. John Flaxman was a true genius—one of the greatest artists England has yet produced. He was, besides, a person of beautiful character, his life furnishing many salutary lessons for men of all ranks.

2. Flaxman was the son of a humble seller of plaster-casts in New Street, Covent Garden; and when a child, he was so constant an invalid, that it was his custom to sit behind the shop-counter propped by pillows, amusing himself with drawing and reading. A benevolent clergyman, named Matthews, one day calling at the shop, found the boy

trying to read a book; and on inquiring what it was, said that was not the proper book for him to read, but that he would bring him a right one on the morrow; and the kind man was as good as his word.

3. The Rev. Mr Matthews used afterwards to say, that from that casual interview with the cripple little invalid behind the plaster-cast seller's shop-counter, began an acquaintance which ripened into one of the best friendships of his life. He brought several books to the boy, amongst which were *Homer* and *Don Quixote*, in both of which Flaxman, then and ever after, took immense delight. His mind was soon full of the heroism which breathed through the pages of the former work; his black chalk was at once in his hand, and the enthusiastic boy laboured to body forth, in sensible shapes, the actions of the Greeks and Trojans.

4. Like all youthful efforts, his first designs were crude. The proud father one day showed them to a sculptor, who turned from them with a contemptuous 'Pshaw!' But the boy had the right stuff in him —he had industry and patience; and he continued to labour incessantly at his books and drawings. He then tried his young powers in modelling figures in plaster of Paris, wax, and clay. Some of these early works are still preserved—not because of their merit, but because they are curious as the first healthy efforts of patient genius.

5. The boy was long before he could walk, and he only learned to do so by hobbling along upon crutches. When afterwards reminded of these early pursuits, he remarked: 'We are never too young

to learn what is useful, nor too old to grow wise and good.'

6. His physical health improving, the little Flaxman threw away his crutches. The kind Mr Matthews invited him to his house, where his wife explained Homer and Milton to him. They helped him also in his self-culture, giving him lessons in Greek and Latin. When under Mrs Matthews, he also attempted, with his bit of charcoal, to embody in outline on paper such passages as struck his fancy.

7. His drawings could not, however, have been very extraordinary, for when he showed a drawing of an eye which he had made to Mortimer, the artist, that gentleman, with affected surprise, exclaimed: 'Is it an oyster?' The sensitive boy was much hurt, and for a time took care to avoid showing his drawings to artists. At length, by dint of perseverance and study, his drawing improved so much, that Mrs Matthews obtained a commission for him from a lady to draw six original drawings in black chalk of subjects in *Homer*. His first commission! The boy duly executed the order, and was both well praised and well paid for his work.

8. At fifteen, Flaxman entered as a student at the Royal Academy. Notwithstanding his retiring disposition, he soon became known among the students, and great things were expected of him. Nor were their expectations disappointed. In his fifteenth year, he gained the silver prize; and next year, he became a candidate for the gold one. Everybody prophesied that he would carry off the medal, for

there was none who surpassed him in ability and industry. The youth did his best, and in his after-life honestly affirmed that he deserved the prize; but he lost it, and the gold medal was adjudged to a lad who was not afterwards heard of.

9. This failure on the part of the youth was really of service to him, for defeats do not long cast down the resolute-hearted, but only serve to call forth their real powers. 'Give me time,' said he to his father, 'and I will yet produce works that the Academy will be proud to recognise.' He redoubled his efforts, spared no pains, designed and modelled incessantly, and consequently made steady, if not rapid progress.

10. But, meanwhile, poverty threatened his father's household; the plaster-cast trade yielded a very bare living; and young Flaxman, with resolute self-denial, curtailed his hours of study, and devoted himself to helping his father in the humble details of business. He laid aside his *Homer* to take up the plaster-trowel. He was willing to work in the humblest department of the trade, so that his father's family might be supported, and the wolf kept from the door. To this drudgery of his art, he served a long apprenticeship; but it did him good—it familiarised him with steady work, and cultivated in him the spirit of patience. The discipline may have been rough, but it was wholesome.

11. Happily, young Flaxman's skill in design had reached the knowledge of Mr Wedgwood, who sought him out for the purpose of employing him in designing improved patterns of china and earthen-

ware, to be produced at his manufactory. Before Wedgwood's time, the designs which figured upon our china and stoneware were hideous, both in design and execution, and he determined to improve both. Finding out Flaxman, he said to him: 'Well, my lad, I have heard that you are a good draughtsman and clever designer. I'm a manufacturer of pots, named Wedgwood. Now, I want you to design some models for me—nothing fantastic, but simple, tasteful, and correct in drawing. I'll pay you well. You don't think the work beneath you?'

'By no means, sir,' replied Flaxman; 'indeed, the work is quite to my taste. Give me a few days; call again, and you will see what I can do.'

12. 'That's right—work away! Mind, I am in want of them now. They are for pots of all kinds—teapots, jugs, teacups and saucers; but especially I want designs for a table-service. Begin with that. I mean to supply one for the royal table. Now, think of that, young man. What you design is meant for the eyes of royalty!'

'I will do my best, sir, I assure you.' And the kind gentleman bustled out of the shop as he had come in.

13. Flaxman did his best. By the time that Mr Wedgwood next called upon him, he had a numerous series of models prepared for various pieces of earthenware. They consisted chiefly of small groups in very low relief, the subjects taken from ancient verse and history. Many of them are still in existence, and some are equal in beauty and simplicity to his after-designs for marble.

char'-ac-ter	re-tir'-ing	ap-pren'-tice-ship
ac-quaint'-ance	dis-pos-i'-tion	fa-mil'-iar-ised
her'-o-ism	dis-ap-point'-ed	dis'-ci-pline
en-thus-i-as'-tic	can'-di-date	pat'-terns
sculp'-tor	pro'-phe-sied	hid'-e-ous
con-tempt'-u-ous	a-cad'-em-y	ex-e-cu'-tion
phys'-i-cal	re-cog-nise'	man-u-fac'-tur-er
ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	con'-se-quent-ly	sim-plic'-i-ty

sal'-u-tar-y, wholesome; healthy.
plas'-ter-cast, a likeness in plaster.
in'-va-lid, a sick person.
ben-ev'-o-lent, kindly disposed.
cas'-u-al, chance; accidental.
im-mense', great.
de-signs', drawings.
crude, rough and imperfect.
in-ces'-sant-ly, continually.
com-mis'-sion, an order.
cur-tailed', shortened.
fan-tas'-tic, fanciful; whimsical.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following adjectives: *Intense, fond, brief, sweet, clear, clean, ripe, rare.*

2. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Furnish, inquire, act, improve, study, fail, drudge, deny, manufacture.*

3. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Study, read, exclaim, resolve, pay, love, affirm, demonstrate, instruct.*

LIFE OF FLAXMAN—II.

1. Engaged in such labours as these, for several years Flaxman executed but few works of art, and these at rare intervals. He lived a quiet, secluded, and simple life, working during the day, and sketching and reading in the evenings. He was so poor, that he had as yet been only able to find plaster of Paris for his works. Marble was too dear a material for him. He had hitherto executed only one statue in the latter material, and that was a commission.

2. At length, in the year 1782, when twenty-seven years of age, he quitted his father's roof, and rented a small house and studio in Wardour Street, Soho;

and, what was more, he married—Ann Denham was the name of his wife—and a cheery, bright-souled, noble woman she was. He believed that in marrying her, he should be able to work with an intenser spirit, for, like him, she had a taste for poetry and art, and, besides, was an enthusiastic admirer of her husband's genius. Yet when Sir Joshua Reynolds —himself a bachelor—met Flaxman shortly after his marriage, he said to him: 'So, Flaxman, I am told you are married; if so, sir, I tell you, you are ruined for an artist!' Flaxman went straight home, sat down beside his wife, took her hand in his, and said: 'Ann, I am ruined for an artist.'

'How so, John? How has it happened? And who has done it?'

3. 'It happened,' he replied, 'in the church, and Ann Denham has done it.' He then told her of the remark of Sir Joshua, whose opinion was well known, and had been often expressed, that if students would excel, they must bring the whole powers of their mind to bear upon their art, from the moment they rise until they go to bed; and also that no man could be a *great* artist unless he studied the grand works of Raffaelle, Michael Angelo, and others, at Rome and Florence. 'And I,' said Flaxman, drawing up his little figure to its full height—'I would be a great artist.'

4. 'And a great artist you shall be,' said his wife, 'and visit Rome, too, if that be really necessary to make you great.'

'But how?' asked Flaxman.

'*Work and economise,*' rejoined the brave wife;

'I will never have it said that Ann Denham ruined John Flaxman for an artist.' And so it was determined by the pair that the journey to Rome was to be made when their means would admit.

'I will go to Rome,' said Flaxman, and show the president that wedlock is for a man's good, rather than his harm; and you, Ann, shall accompany me!'

5. Patiently and happily this affectionate couple plodded on during five years in that humble little home in Wardour Street, always with the long journey to Rome before them. It was never lost sight of for a moment, and not a penny was uselessly spent that could be saved towards the necessary expenses.

6. At length Flaxman and his wife, having thriftily accumulated a sufficient store of savings, set out for Rome. Arrived there, he applied himself diligently to study, maintaining himself, like other poor artists, by making copies. He prepared to return to England, his taste improved and cultivated by careful study.

7. His fame had preceded him, and he soon found abundant lucrative employment. While at Rome, he had been commissioned to execute his famous monument in memory of Lord Mansfield, and it was erected in the north transept of Westminster Abbey shortly after his return. It stands there in majestic grandeur, a monument to the genius of Flaxman himself—calm, simple, and severe. No wonder that Banks, the sculptor, then in the heyday of his fame, exclaimed, when he saw it: 'This little man cuts us all out!'

8. He was soon after elected a member of the Royal Academy. His progress was now rapid, and he was constantly employed. Perseverance and study, which had matured his genius, had made him great, and he went on from triumph to triumph. But he appeared in yet a new character. The little boy, who had begun his studies behind the poor plaster-cast seller's shop-counter in New Street, Covent Garden, was now a man of high intellect and recognised supremacy in art, and was elected to instruct aspiring students in the character of Professor of Sculpture to the Royal Academy! And no man better deserved to fill that distinguished office, for none is so able to instruct others as he who for himself, and by his own almost unaided efforts, has learned to grapple with and overcome difficulties.

9. Flaxman's monuments are known nearly all over England. Whatever work of this kind he executed, he threw a soul and meaning into it.

Flaxman died after a long, peaceful, and happy life, having survived his wife Ann several years. *Smiles.*

en-gaged'	pres'-i-dent	main-tain'-ing	per-se-ver'-ance
in'-ter-vals	af-fec'-tion-ate	com-mis'-sioned	char'-ac-ter
ma-te'-ri-al	ne'-ces-sar-y	sculp'-tor	in'-tel-lect
bach'-e-lor	suf-fi'-cient	ex-claimed'	sculp'-ture

se-clud'-ed, retired.
Sir Joshua Rey'-nolds, one of the greatest English painters; born 1723, died 1792.
Raf'-fa-elle, a great Italian painter; born 1483, died 1520.
Mich'-ael An'-gel-o, a great Italian painter, sculptor, and architect; born 1474, died 1563.
e-con'-o-mise, save.
ac-cum'-u-lat-ed, collected.
pre-ced'-ed, gone before.
lu'-cra-tive, well paid.
tran'-sept, the cross wing of a church, at right angles to the nave.
hey'-day, height; fullness.
ma-tured', made ripe.
sup-rem'-a-cy, superiority; power.
dis-tin'-guished, high; eminent.
sur-vived', lived after.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Simple, real, grand, severe, supreme, difficult, mortal, able, capable.*

2. Name the adjectives from which the following nouns are formed: *Intensity, height, silence, activity, regularity, fertility, probability, accuracy.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Poet, spirit, art, expense, triumph, academy, intellect, ornament.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Accumulate, precede, survive.*

THE GRISLY BEAR.

[Washington Irving's *Astoria* gives an account of adventures in the wild West by the companions and followers of J. J. Astor, who in 1811 founded the town of Astoria in Oregon. The incident related below occurred in one of their journeys across the Rocky Mountains.]

1. The grisly bear is the only really formidable quadruped of North America. He is the favourite theme of the hunters of the Far West, who describe him as equal in size to a common cow, and of prodigious strength. He makes battle, if assailed; and often, if pressed by hunger, is the assailant. If wounded, he becomes furious, and will pursue the hunter. His speed exceeds that of a man, but is inferior to that of a horse. In attacking, he rears himself on his hind-legs, and springs the length of his body. Woe to horse or rider that comes within the sweep of his terrific claws, which tear everything before them.

2. At the time we are treating of, the grisly bear was still frequent on the Missouri, and in the lower country; but, like some of the broken tribes of the prairies, he has gradually fallen back before his enemies, and is now chiefly to be found in the upland

regions, in rugged fastnesses, like those of the Black Hills and the Rocky Mountains. Here he lurks in caverns, or holes which he has digged in the sides of hills, or under the roots and trunks of fallen trees. Like the common bear, he is fond of fruits, and mast, and roots, the last of which he will dig up with his fore-claws. He is carnivorous also, and will even attack and conquer the lordly buffalo, dragging his huge carcass to the neighbourhood of his den, that he may prey upon it at his leisure.

3. The hunters, both white and red men, consider this the most heroic game. They prefer to hunt him on horseback, and will venture so near as sometimes to singe his hair with the flash of the rifle. The hunter of the grisly bear, however, must be an experienced hand, and know where to aim at a vital part; for of all quadrupeds, he is the most difficult to be killed. He will receive repeated wounds without flinching, and rarely is a shot mortal unless through the head or heart.

4. That the dangers apprehended from the grisly bear, at this night encampment, were not imaginary, was proved on the following morning. Among the hired men of the party was one William Cannon, who had been a soldier at one of the frontier posts, and entered into the employ of Mr Hunt at Mackinaw. He was an inexperienced hunter, and a poor shot, for which he was much bantered by his more adroit comrades. Piqued at their raillery, he had been practising ever since he had joined the expedition, but without success. In the course of the present afternoon, he went forth by himself to take a lesson

in venerie, and, to his great delight, had the good fortune to kill a buffalo. As he was a considerable distance from the camp, he cut out the tongue and some of the choice bits, made them into a parcel, and, slinging them on his shoulders by a strap

passed round his forehead, as the voyageurs carry packages of goods, set out all glorious for the camp, anticipating a triumph over his brother hunters.

5. In passing through a narrow ravine, he heard a noise behind him, and looking round, beheld, to his

dismay, a grisly bear in full pursuit, apparently attracted by the scent of the meat. Cannon had heard so much of the invulnerability of this tremendous animal, that he never attempted to fire, but, slipping the strap from his forehead, let go the buffalo meat, and ran for his life. The bear did not stop to regale himself with the game, but kept on after the hunter. He had nearly overtaken him when Cannon reached a tree, and, throwing down his rifle, scrambled up it. The next instant Bruin was at the foot of the tree; but, as this species of bear does not climb, he contented himself with turning the chase into a blockade. Night came on. In the darkness Cannon could not perceive whether or not the enemy maintained his station, but his fears pictured him rigorously mounting guard. He passed the night, therefore, in the tree, a prey to dismal fancies. In the morning the bear was gone. Cannon warily descended the tree, gathered up his gun, and made the best of his way back to the camp, without venturing to look after his buffalo meat.

6. While on this theme, we will add another anecdote of an adventure with a grisly bear, told of John Day, the Kentucky hunter, but which happened at a different period of the expedition. Day was hunting in company with one of the clerks of the Company, a lively youngster, who was a great favourite with the veteran, but whose vivacity he had continually to keep in check. They were in search of deer, when suddenly a huge grisly bear emerged from a thicket about thirty yards distant, rearing himself upon his hind-legs with a terrific

growl, and displaying a hideous array of teeth and claws. The rifle of the young man was levelled in an instant, but John Day's iron hand was as quickly upon his arm. 'Be quiet, boy! be quiet!' exclaimed the hunter between his clenched teeth, and without turning his eyes from the bear. They remained motionless.

7. The monster regarded them for a time, then, lowering himself on his four paws, slowly withdrew. He had not gone many paces before he again turned, reared himself on his hind-legs, and repeated his menace. Day's hand was still on the arm of his young companion; he again pressed it hard, and kept repeating between his teeth, 'Quiet, boy!—keep quiet!—keep quiet!' though the latter had not made a move since his first prohibition. The bear again lowered himself on all fours, retreated some twenty yards farther, and again turned, reared, showed his teeth, and growled. This third menace was too much for the game spirit of John Day. 'I can stand this no longer,' exclaimed he, and in an instant a ball from his rifle whizzed into the foe. The wound was not mortal; but, luckily, it dismayed instead of enraging the animal, and he retreated into the thicket.

8. Day's young companion reproached him for not practising the caution which he enjoined upon others. 'Why, boy,' replied the veteran, 'caution is caution, but one must not put up with too much even from a bear. Would you have me suffer myself to be bullied all day by a varmint?'

Washington Irving.

quad'-ru-ped	he-ro'-ic	pur-suit'	an'-ec-dote
as-sail'-ant	ex-pe'-ri-enced	ap-par'-ent-ly	con-tin'-u-al-ly
ter-rif'-ic	en-camp'-ment	at-tract'-ed	re-treat'-ed
grad'-u-al-ly	i-mag'-in-ar-y	at-tempt'-ed	re-proached'
buf'-fa-lo	com'-rades	dis'-mal	prac'-tis-ing
neigh'-bour-hood	ex-pe-di'-tion	de-scend'-ed	cau'-tion

for'-mid-a-ble, big and dangerous.
theme, subject for talk.
pro-dig'-ious, very great.
as-sailed', attacked.
Mis-sour'-i, a large river of North America which flows into the Mississippi.
prair'-ies, level tracts of country without trees, and usually covered with long grass.
mast, the fruit of the oak, beech, chestnut, or other forest trees.
car-niv'-or-ous, flesh-eating.
car'-cass, dead body.
flinch'-ing, shrinking back.
ap-pre-hend'-ed, dreaded; expected.
in-ex-pe'-ri-enced, with little practical knowledge.
a-droit', clever.
piqued, offended.
rail'-ler-y, mocking language.
ven'-er-ie, hunting.
voy-a-geurs', travellers.
an-tic'-i-pat-ing, expecting.
in-vul-ner-a-bil'-i-ty, the state of not being easily wounded or killed.
tre-men'-dous, terrible.
block-ade', the act of stopping the way and cutting off the chances of escape.
rig'-or-ous-ly, steadily and without ceasing.
vet'-er-an, an experienced person.
vi-vac'-i-ty, liveliness.
men'-ace, threatening attitude.
pro-hi-bi'-tion, a command which forbids.
dis-mayed', frightened.

EXERCISES.—1. Change the following words into verbs: *Critic, person, just, origin, diverse, public, captive.*

2. Make adjectives from the following verbs: *Divide, appear, navigate, explode, defend, abuse, imagine.*

3. Change the following words into nouns: *Weigh, depart, rely, constant, conspire, exist, modest, assail, vivacious.*

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

[The *Deserted Village*, from which these extracts are taken, describes the misfortunes which befell a once happy village. The poem is one of the most pleasing of Oliver Goldsmith's works.]

I. THE VILLAGE.

1. Sweet Auburn! loveliest village of the plain,
Where health and plenty cheered the labouring swain,
Where smiling spring its earliest visit paid,
And parting summer's lingering blooms delayed:
Dear lovely bowers of innocence and ease,
Seats of my youth, when every sport could please,
How often have I loitered o'er thy green,
Where humble happiness endeared each scene!
How often have I paused on every charm,
The sheltered cot, the cultivated farm,
The never-failing brook, the busy mill,
The decent church that topt the neighbouring hill,
The hawthorn bush, with seats beneath the shade,
For talking age and whispering lovers made!
How often have I blessed the coming day,
When toil remitting lent its turn to play,
And all the village train, from labour free,
Led up their sports beneath the spreading tree,
While many a pastime circled in the shade,
The young contending as the old surveyed.

. . . . . .

II. THE VILLAGE PASTOR.

1. Near yonder copse, where once the garden smiled,
And still where many a garden flower grows wild;
There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose,
The village preacher's modest mansion rose.

A man he was to all the country dear,
And passing rich with forty pounds a year;
Remote from towns he ran his godly race,
Nor e'er had changed, nor wished to change his place;
Unpractised he to fawn, or seek for power,
By doctrines fashioned to the varying hour;
Far other aims his heart had learned to prize,
More skilled to raise the wretched than to rise.

2. His house was known to all the vagrant train,
He chid their wanderings, but relieved their pain;
The long-remembered beggar was his guest,
Whose beard descending swept his aged breast;
The ruined spendthrift, now no longer proud,
Claimed kindred there, and had his claims allowed;
The broken soldier, kindly bade to stay,
Sat by his fire, and talked the night away,
Wept o'er his wounds, or, tales of sorrow done,
Shouldered his crutch and showed how fields were won.
Pleased with his guests, the good man learned to glow,
And quite forgot their vices in their woe;
Careless their merits or their faults to scan,
His pity gave ere charity began.

3. Thus to relieve the wretched was his pride,
And e'en his failings leaned to virtue's side;
But in his duty, prompt at every call,
He watched and wept, he prayed and felt for all;
And, as a bird each fond endearment tries
To tempt its new-fledged offspring to the skies,
He tried each art, reproved each dull delay,
Allured to brighter worlds, and led the way.

4. Beside the bed where parting life was laid,
And sorrow, guilt, and pain, by turns dismayed,

The reverend champion stood. At his control
Despair and anguish fled the struggling soul;
Comfort came down the trembling wretch to raise,
And his last faltering accents whispered praise.

5. At church, with meek and unaffected grace,
His looks adorned the venerable place;
Truth from his lips prevailed with double sway,
And fools, who came to scoff, remained to pray.
The service past, around the pious man,
With ready zeal, each honest rustic ran;
E'en children followed, with endearing wile,
And plucked his gown, to share the good man's smile:
His ready smile a parent's warmth expressed,
Their welfare pleased him, and their cares distressed;
To them his heart, his love, his griefs were given,
But all his serious thoughts had rest in heaven.
As some tall cliff that lifts its awful form,
Swells from the vale, and midway leaves the storm,
Though round its breast the rolling clouds are spread,
Eternal sunshine settles on its head.

III. THE VILLAGE SCHOOLMASTER.

1. Beside yon straggling fence that skirts the way
With blossomed furze unprofitably gay—
There, in his noisy mansion, skilled to rule,
The village master taught his little school;
A man severe he was, and stern to view,
I knew him well, and every truant knew;
Well had the boding tremblers learned to trace
The day's disasters in his morning face;
Full well they laughed with counterfeited glee
At all his jokes, for many a joke had he;
Full well the busy whisper, circling round,
Conveyed the dismal tidings when he frowned;

Yet he was kind, or if severe in aught,
The love he bore to learning was in fault.

2. The village all declared how much he knew;
'Twas certain he could write and cipher too;
Lands he could measure, terms and tides presage,
And even the story ran that he could gauge.
In arguing, too, the parson owned his skill,
For e'en though vanquished, he could argue still;
While words of learned length and thund'ring sound
Amazed the gazing rustics ranged around,
And still they gazed, and still the wonder grew
That one small head should carry all he knew.
But past is all his fame. The very spot,
Where many a time he triumphed, is forgot.

Oliver Goldsmith.

Au'-burn	un-prac'-tised	an'-guish	dis-as'-ters
in'-no-cence	doc'-trines	ac'-cents	con-veyed'
neigh'-bour-ing	fash'-ioned	pre-vailed'	dis'-mal
re-mit'-ting	de-scend'-ing	dis-tressed'	se-vere'
sur-veyed'	cham'-pi-on	un-prof'-it-a-bly	ar'-gu-ing
man'-sion	con-trol'	trem'-blers	tri'-umphed

swain, peasant.
lol'-tered, walked slowly.
topt, stood at the top.
pas'-time, game.
dis-close', make known.
re-mote', far away from.
va'-grant train, beggars and wandering folk.
al-lured', tempted.
ven'-er-a-ble, old-looking.
bod'-ing, thinking with fear.
coun'-ter-felt-ed, pretended.
pre-sage', tell beforehand.
gauge, measure the contents of barrels and other vessels.
van'-quished, beaten.

THE ADVENTURES OF JOHN COLTER—I.

[This is from Washington Irving's *Astoria.*]

1. The next morning early, as the party were yet encamped at the mouth of a small stream, they were visited by another of these heroes of the wilderness, one John Colter, who had accompanied Lewis and Clarke in their memorable expedition. He had recently made one of those vast internal voyages so characteristic of this fearless class of men, and of the immense regions over which they hold their lonely wanderings; having come from the headwaters of the Missouri to St Louis in a small canoe. This distance of three thousand miles he had accomplished in thirty days.

2. Colter kept with the party all the morning. He had many particulars to give them concerning the Blackfeet Indians, a restless and predatory tribe, who had conceived an implacable hostility to the white men, in consequence of one of their warriors having been killed by Captain Lewis, while attempting to steal horses. Through the country infested by these savages the expedition would have to proceed, and Colter was urgent in reiterating the precautions that ought to be observed respecting them. He had himself experienced their vindictive cruelty, and his story deserves particular citation, as showing the hairbreadth adventures to which these solitary rovers of the wilderness are exposed.

3. Colter, with the hardihood of a regular trapper, had cast himself loose from the party of Lewis and Clarke in the very heart of the wilderness, and had remained to trap beaver alone on the headwaters of the Missouri. Here he fell in with another lonely trapper, like himself, named Potts, and they agreed to keep together. They were in the very region of the terrible Blackfeet, at that time thirsting to revenge the death of their companion, and knew that they had to expect no mercy at their hands. They were obliged to keep concealed all day in the woody margins of the rivers, setting their traps after nightfall, and taking them up before daybreak. It was running a fearful risk for the sake of a few beaver skins; but such is the life of the trapper.

4. They were on a branch of the Missouri called Jefferson's Fork, and had set their traps at night, about six miles up a small river that emptied into the fork. Early in the morning they ascended the river in a canoe, to examine the traps. The banks on each side were high and perpendicular, and cast a shade over the stream. As they were softly paddling along, they heard the trampling of many feet upon the banks. Colter immediately gave the alarm of 'Indians!' and was for instant retreat. Potts scoffed at him for being frightened by the trampling of a herd of buffaloes. Colter checked his uneasiness and paddled forward.

5. They had not gone much farther when frightful whoops and yells burst forth from each side of the river, and several hundred Indians appeared on

either bank. Signs were made to the unfortunate trappers to come on shore. They were obliged to comply. Before they could get out of their canoes, a savage seized the rifle belonging to Potts. Colter sprang on shore, wrested the weapon from the hands of the Indian, and restored it to his companion, who was still in the canoe, and immediately pushed into the stream. There was the sharp twang of a bow, and Potts cried out that he was wounded. Colter urged him to come on shore and submit, as his only chance for life; but the other knew there was no prospect of mercy, and determined to die game. Levelling his rifle, he shot one of the savages dead on the spot. The next moment he fell himself, pierced with innumerable arrows.

6. The vengeance of the savages now turned upon Colter. He was stripped naked, and, having some knowledge of the Blackfoot language, overheard a consultation as to the mode of despatching him, so as to derive the greatest amusement from his death. Some were for setting him up as a mark, and having a trial of skill at his expense. The chief, however, was for nobler sport. He seized Colter by the shoulder, and demanded if he could run fast. The unfortunate trapper was too well acquainted with Indian customs not to comprehend the drift of the question. He knew he was to run for his life, to furnish a kind of human hunt to his persecutors. Though in reality he was noted among his brother hunters for swiftness of foot, he assured the chief that he was a very bad runner. His stratagem gained him some vantage ground. He was led by

the chief into the prairie, about four hundred yards from the main body of savages, and then turned loose to save himself if he could.

ac-com'-pan-ied	in-fest'-ed	mar'-gins	sub-mit'
ex-pe-di'-tion	ur'-gent	a-scend'-ed	lan'-guage
in-ter'-nal	pre-cau'-tions	im-me'-di-ate-ly	con-sul-ta'-tion
ac-com'-plished	com-pan'-ion	re-treat'	ac-quaint'-ed
par-tic'-u-lars	o-bliged'	buf'-fa-loes	per'-se-cu-tors
at-tempt'-ing	con-cealed'	com-ply'	as-sured'

mem'-or-a-ble, worthy of being remembered.
char-ac-ter-is'-tic, forming quite a feature of.
im-mense', very large.
Mis-sour'-i, an American river which flows into the Mississippi.
pred'-a-tor-y, plundering.
im-plac'-a-ble, not to be reconciled.
hos-til'-i-ty, enmity.
re-it'-er-at-ing, saying again and again.
vin-dic'-tive, angry and revengeful.
ci-ta'-tion, mention.
re-venge', to injure in return.
per-pen-dic'-u-lar, straight up and down.
in-num'-er-a-ble, very many.
venge'-ance, desire to punish in return for some injury.
de-spatch'-ing, killing.
com-pre-hend', understand.
strat'-a-gem, clever plan.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Accomplish, conceal, examine, submit, persecute, assure, save, acquaint, mean, warn.*

2. Make nouns from the following adjectives: *Implacable, fearless, hostile, vindictive, urgent, hardy, ready, solitary.*

3. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Thirst, mercy, death, sport, custom, question, expense, skill.*

THE ADVENTURES OF JOHN COLTER—II.

1. A tremendous yell let him know that the whole pack of bloodhounds were off in full cry. Colter flew rather than ran; he was astonished at his own speed; but he had six miles of prairie to traverse before he should reach the Jefferson Fork of the Missouri; how could he hope to hold out such a distance with the fearful odds of several

hundreds to one against him! The plain, too, abounded with the prickly pear, which wounded his naked feet. Still he fled on, dreading each moment to hear the twang of a bow, and to feel an arrow quivering at his heart. He did not even dare to look round lest he should lose an inch of that distance on which his life depended. He had run nearly half-way across the plain when the sound of pursuit grew somewhat fainter, and he ventured to turn his head. The main body of his pursuers were a considerable distance behind; several of the fastest runners were scattered in the advance; while a swift-footed warrior, armed with a spear, was not more than a hundred yards behind him.

2. Inspired with new hope, Colter redoubled his exertions, but strained himself to such a degree, that the blood gushed from his mouth and nostrils, and streamed down his breast. He arrived within a mile of the river. The sound of footsteps gathered upon him. A glance behind showed his pursuer within twenty yards, and preparing to launch his spear. Stopping short, he turned round and spread out his arms. The savage, confounded by this sudden action, attempted to stop and hurl his spear, but fell in the very act. His spear stuck in the ground, and the shaft broke in his hand. Colter plucked up the pointed part, pinned the savage to the earth, and continued his flight.

3. The Indians, as they arrived at their slaughtered companion, stopped to howl over him. Colter made the most of this precious delay, gained the skirt of cotton-wood bordering the river, dashed through

it, and plunged into the stream. He swam to a neighbouring island, against the upper end of which the driftwood had lodged in such quantities as to form a natural raft; under this he dived, and swam below water until he succeeded in getting a breathing-place between the floating trunks of trees, whose branches and bushes formed a covert several feet above the level of the water.

4. He had scarcely drawn breath after all his toils, when he heard his pursuers on the river bank, whooping and yelling like so many fiends. They plunged in the river, and swam to the raft. The heart of Colter almost died within him as he saw them, through the chinks of his concealment, passing and repassing, and seeking for him in all directions. They at length gave up the search, and he began to rejoice in his escape, when the idea presented itself that they might set the raft on fire.

5. Here was a new source of horrible apprehension, in which he remained until nightfall. Fortunately, the idea did not suggest itself to the Indians. As soon as it was dark, finding by the silence around that his pursuers had departed, Colter dived again, and came up beyond the raft. He then swam silently down the river for a considerable distance, when he landed, and kept on all night, to get as far off as possible from this dangerous neighbourhood.

6. By daybreak he had gained sufficient distance to relieve him from the terrors of his savage foes; but now new sources of inquietude presented themselves. He was naked and alone, in the midst of an unbounded wilderness; his only chance was to reach

a trading post of the Missouri Company, situated on a branch of the Yellowstone River. Even should he elude his pursuers, days must elapse before he could reach this post, during which he must traverse immense prairies destitute of shade, his naked body exposed to the burning heat of the sun by day, and the dews and chills of the night season; and his feet lacerated by the thorns of the prickly pear.

7. Though he might see game in abundance around him, he had no means of killing any for his sustenance, and must depend for food upon the roots of the earth. In defiance of these difficulties he pushed resolutely forward, guiding himself in his trackless course by those signs and indications known only to Indians and backwoodsmen; and after braving dangers and hardships enough to break down any spirit but that of a western pioneer, arrived safe at the solitary post in question.

8. Such is a sample of the rugged experience which Colter had to relate of savage life; yet, with all these perils and terrors fresh in his recollection, he could not see the present band on their way to those regions of danger and adventure, without feeling a vehement impulse to join them. A western trapper is like a sailor; past hazards only stimulate him to further risks. The vast prairie is to the one what the ocean is to the other, a boundless field of enterprise and exploit. However he may have suffered in his last cruise, he is always ready to join a new expedition; and the more adventurous its nature, the more attractive is it to his vagrant spirit.

Washington Irving.

de-pend'-ed	com-pan'-ion	sug-gest'	sol'-i-tar-y
pur-su'-ers	pre'-cious	dan'-ger-ous	ex-per'-i-ence
ex-er'-tions	neigh'-bour-ing	suf-fi'-cient	re-col-lec'-tion
con-found'-ed	con-ceal'-ment	re-lieve'	ad-ven'-tur-ous
slaugh'-tered	hor'-ri-ble	in-di-ca'-tions	at-trac'-tive

tre-men'-dous, very great.
trav'-erse, pass over.
in-spired', filled.
ap-pre-hen'-sion, fear.
e-lude', get out of the way of.
im-mense', very great.
des'-ti-tute, without.
la'-cer-at-ed, torn.
sus'-ten-ance, food.
res'-ol-ute-ly, firmly.
pi-o-neer', one who goes before to prepare the way for others.
ve'-he-ment im'-pulse, strong desire.
stim'-u-late, incite or encourage.
en'-ter-prise, adventure.
ex-ploit', daring deed.
va'-grant, wandering.

EXERCISES.—1. Make verbs from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Export, receive, describe, submit, produce, invert, depend.*

2. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Fish, mission, peasant, chariot, song, cash, tyrant.*

3. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Pursuit, exertion, success, opposition, apprehension, abundance, arrival, impulse, stimulant.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Traverse, sustenance, stimulate.*

THE CROCODILE.

[Sir Samuel Baker is a famous African traveller, who has explored great part of the Nile. He has published several works on his travels, and from one of these, *Ismailia*, the following account is taken.]

1. Our enemies were not confined to the land only: the crocodiles in the neighbourhood of Gondokoro were exceedingly ferocious.

2. One of my sailors had a narrow escape. He and many others were engaged in collecting the leaves of a species of water convolvulus that make

an excellent spinach; this plant is rooted on the muddy bank, but it runs upon the surface of the water, upon which its pink blossoms are very ornamental.

3. The sailor was stooping from the bank to gather the floating leaves, when he was suddenly seized by

the arm at the elbow-joint. His friends immediately caught him round the waist, and their united efforts prevented him from being dragged into the water. The crocodile, having tasted blood, would not quit his hold, but tugged and wrenched the arm com-

pletely off at the elbow-joint, and went off with its prize. The unfortunate man, in excruciating agony, was brought to the camp, where it was necessary to amputate another piece slightly above the lacerated joint.

4. I made a point of carrying a rifle at all times, simply to destroy these terrible reptiles. I could generally make certain of crocodiles if basking on a sandbank within a hundred yards, as I could put the bullet exactly in the right place, either behind the eye or right through the centre of the shoulder. I had a large supply of ammunition, and never lost an opportunity of shooting at a crocodile's head if I saw one above the surface.

5. I was one day returning from headquarters to my station, a distance of a mile and a half along the river's bank, when I noticed the large head of a crocodile about thirty yards from the shore. A solitary piece of waving rush that grew upon the bank, exactly opposite the crocodile, would mark the position; thus, stooping down, I quietly retreated inland from the bank, and then running forward I crept gently towards the rush. Stooping as low as possible, I advanced till very near the bank (upon which grew tufts of grass), until, by slowly raising my head, I could observe the head of the crocodile in the same position, not more than twenty-six or twenty-eight yards from me. At that distance my rifle could hit a half-crown; I therefore made sure of bagging. The bank was about four feet above the water; thus the angle was favourable, and I aimed just behind the eye. Almost as I touched the trigger the crocodile

gave a convulsive start, and turning slowly on its back, it stretched its four legs above the surface, straining every muscle; it then remained motionless in this position in water about two feet deep.

6. My horse was always furnished with a long halter or tethering rope; thus I ordered two men to jump into the river and secure the crocodile by a rope fastened round the body behind the fore-legs. This was quickly accomplished, and the men remained knee-deep hauling upon the rope to prevent the stream from carrying away the body. In the meantime Monsoor had mounted my horse, and galloped off for assistance to the camp of the 'Forty Thieves.'

7. The crocodile, that had appeared stone-dead, now began to move its tail, and my two men who were holding on to the rope cried out that it was still alive. It was in vain that I assured the frightened fellows that it was dead. I was on the bank, and they were in the water within a few feet of the crocodile, which made some difference in our ideas of its vivacity. Presently the creature really began to struggle, and the united efforts of the men could hardly restrain it from getting into deeper water. The monster now began to yawn, which so terrified the men that they would have dropped the rope and fled, had they not been afraid of the consequence, as I was addressing them rather forcibly from the bank.

8. I put another shot through the shoulder of the struggling monster, which appeared to act as a narcotic until the arrival of the soldiers with ropes.

No sooner was the crocodile well secured than it began to struggle violently; but a great number of men hauled upon the rope, and when it was safely landed, I gave it a blow with a sharp axe on the back of the neck, which killed it by dividing the spine. It was now dragged along the turf until we reached the camp, where it was carefully measured with a tape, and showed an exact length of twelve feet three inches from snout to end of tail.

9. The stomach contained about five pounds weight of pebbles, as though it had fed upon flesh resting upon a gravel bank, and had swallowed the pebbles that had adhered. Mixed with the pebbles was a greenish, slimy matter, that appeared woolly. In the midst of this were three undeniable witnesses that convicted the crocodile of wilful murder. A necklace and two armlets, such as are worn by the negro girls, were taken from the stomach! This was an old malefactor that was a good riddance. *Sir S. W. Baker.*

croc'-o-dile	ex'-cel-lent	com-plete'-ly	teth'-er-ing
neigh'-bour-hood	or-na-ment'-al	ne'-ces-sar-y	con'-se-quence
ex-ceed'-ing-ly	im-me'-di-ate-ly	op'-pos-ite	ad-dress'-ing
col-lect'-ing	pre-vent'-ed	re-treat'-ed	vi'-o-lent-ly
con-vol'-vu-lus	wrenched	fa'-vour-a-ble	stom'-ach

Gon'-do-kor-o, an ivory-trading town on the Upper Nile, Africa.
fe-ro'-ci-ous, fierce.
spin'-ach, a garden vegetable used for food.
ex-cru'-ci-at-ing ag'-on-y, great pain.
am'-pu-tate, cut off.
la'-cer-at-ed, torn.
am-mun-i'-tion, powder and shot.
op-por-tun'-i-ty, chance.
con-vuls'-ive, shuddering.
ac-com'-plished, done.
vi-vac'-i-ty, liveliness.
re-strain', stop.
nar-cot'-ic, something causing sleep or stupor.
con-vict'-ed, proved to be guilty.
mal'-e-fac-tor, offender.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following nouns: *Poet, art, war, empire, mark, disciple, music, boat, factor.*

2. Make adjectives from the following adjectives: *Four (fourfold), seven, certain, responsible, resolute, reverent, regular, human.*

3. Make verbs from the following adjectives: *Firm, long (elongate), broad, solid, wide, public, sure.*

WOLSEY'S FAREWELL TO HIS GREATNESS.

[Wolsey was the favourite minister of Henry VIII. By his influence over the king, he rose to a great height of pride and power, and as a cardinal he was twice almost raised to the papal chair. At last the king deprived him of his favour, and stripped him of his offices. This treatment broke the cardinal's heart. In Shakspeare's play of *Henry VIII.*, Wolsey is represented, shortly before his death, as giving the following wise counsel to Thomas Cromwell, his faithful secretary and friend, afterwards a great English statesman, a hundred years before Oliver Cromwell's time.]

Crom. O my lord,
Must I, then, leave you? must I needs forego
So good, so noble, and so true a master?
Bear witness, all that have not hearts of iron,
With what a sorrow Cromwell leaves his lord.
The king shall have my service; but my prayers
For ever and for ever shall be yours.

Wol. Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
In all my miseries; but thou hast forc'd me,
Out of thy honest truth, to play the woman.
Let's dry our eyes: and thus far hear me, Cromwell;
And—when I am forgotten, as I shall be,
And sleep in dull cold marble, where no mention
Of me more must be heard of—say, I taught thee,
Say, Wolsey—that once trod the ways of glory,
And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour—
Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to rise in;

A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.
Mark but my fall, and that that ruin'd me.
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition:
By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then,
The image of his Maker, hope to win by it?
Love thyself last: cherish those hearts that hate thee;
Corruption wins not more than honesty.
Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,
To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not:
Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,
Thy God's, and truth's; then if thou fall'st, O Cromwell,
Thou fall'st a blessèd martyr! Serve the king;
And—prithee, lead me in:
There take an inventory of all I have,
To the last penny; 'tis the king's: my robe,
And my integrity to heaven, is all
I dare now call mine own. O Cromwell, Cromwell!
Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal
I serv'd my king, He would not in mine age
Have left me naked to mine enemies.

Crom. Good sir, have patience.

Wol. So I have. Farewell
The hopes of court! my hopes in heaven do dwell.

Shakspeare.

fore-go', give up.
to play the wo'-man, to be weak and shed tears.
am-bi'-tion, desire for honour and fame.
cher'-ish, to be kind and attentive to.
cor-rup'-tion, false conduct.
mar'-tyr, one who suffers or dies for his beliefs.
pri'-thee, I pray thee.
in'-ven-tor-y, a list.
in-teg'-ri-ty, truth and honesty.
hea'-ven, here for God.

ADVENTURES OF THE BLACK KNIGHT—I.

[The following lessons on the adventures of the Black Knight, like those on the Archery Contest, are taken from Scott's romance, *Ivanhoe*. King Richard has returned, but is travelling in disguise, accompanied only by the jester Wamba. The leaders of Prince John's party, among whom is Waldemar Fitzurse, have, however, heard where he is, and they treacherously attack him in the forest, through which he is travelling.]

1. 'If I mistake not,' said the jester, 'there are company in yonder brake that are on the lookout for us.'

'What makes thee judge so?' said the knight.

'Because I have twice or thrice noticed the glance of a morrion from amongst the green leaves. Had they been honest men, they had kept the path. But

yonder thicket is a choice chapel for the Clerks of St Nicholas.'

'By my faith,' said the knight, closing his visor, 'I think thou be'st in the right on't.'

2. And in good time did he close it, for three arrows flew at the same instant from the suspected spot against his head and breast, one of which would have penetrated to the brain, had it not been turned aside by the steel visor. The other two were averted by the gorget, and by the shield which hung around his neck.

3. 'Thanks, trusty armourer,' said the knight.—'Wamba, let us close with them'—and he rode straight to the thicket. He was met by six or seven men-at-arms, who ran against him with their lances at full career. Three of the weapons struck against him, and splintered with as little effect as if they had been driven against a tower of steel. The Black Knight's eyes seemed to flash fire even through the aperture of his visor. He raised himself in his stirrups with an air of inexpressible dignity, and exclaimed, 'What means this, my masters?'

The men made no other reply than by drawing their swords and attacking him on every side, crying, 'Die, tyrant!'

'Ha! St Edward! Ha! St George!' said the Black Knight, striking down a man at every invocation; 'have we traitors here?'

4. His opponents, desperate as they were, bore back from an arm which carried death in every blow, and it seemed as if the terror of his single strength was about to gain the battle against such odds, when

a knight, in blue armour, who had hitherto kept himself behind the other assailants, spurred forward with his lance, and taking aim, not at the rider, but at the steed, wounded the noble animal mortally.

'That was a felon stroke!' exclaimed the Black Knight, as the steed fell to the earth, bearing his rider along with him.

5. And at this moment, Wamba winded the bugle, for the whole had passed so speedily, that he had not time to do so sooner. The sudden sound made the murderers bear back once more, and Wamba, though so imperfectly weaponed, did not hesitate to rush in and assist the Black Knight to rise.

'Shame on ye, false cowards!' exclaimed he in the blue harness, who seemed to lead the assailants, 'do ye fly from the empty blast of a horn blown by a jester?'

6. Animated by his words, they attacked the Black Knight anew, whose best refuge was now to place his back against an oak, and defend himself with his sword. The felon knight, who had taken another spear, watching the moment when his formidable antagonist was most closely pressed, galloped against him in hopes to nail him with his lance against the tree, when his purpose was again intercepted by Wamba. The jester, making up by agility the want of strength, and little noticed by the men-at-arms, who were busied in their more important object, hovered on the skirts of the fight, and effectually checked the fatal career of the Blue Knight, by hamstringing his horse with a stroke of his sword. Horse and man went to the ground; yet the situa-

tion of the Knight of the Fetterlock continued very precarious, as he was pressed close by several men completely armed, and began to be fatigued by the violent exertions necessary to defend himself on so many points at nearly the same moment, when a gray-goose shaft suddenly stretched on the earth one of the most formidable of his assailants, and a band of yeomen broke forth from the glade, headed by Locksley and the jovial Friar, who, taking ready and effectual part in the fray, soon disposed of the ruffians, all of whom lay on the spot dead or mortally wounded.

Nich'-o-las	in-ex-pres'-si-ble	weap'-oned	com-plete'-ly
sus-pect'-ed	at-tack'-ing	hes'-i-tate	fa-tigued'
car-eer'	ty'-rant	an'-i-mat-ed	ex-er'-tions
splin'-tered	op-pon'-ents	gal'-loped	jov'-i-al
stir'-rups	des'-per-ate	ef-fec'-tu-al-ly	ruf'-fi-ans

mor'-ri-on, a kind of helmet.
Clerks of St Nich'-o-las, a playful name for robbers; because that saint, as patron of travellers, was prayed to for protection from robbery.
vis'-or, the movable part of a helmet, that protects the eyes.
pen'-e-trat-ed, pierced.
a-vert'-ed, turned aside.
gor'-get, armour round the throat.
arm'-our-er, one who makes armour.
ap'-er-ture, opening.
in-vo-ca'-tion, call.
as-sail'-ants, persons who attack.
mor'-tal-ly, to the death.
for'-mid-a-ble, strong and dangerous.
an-tag'-on-ist, the person he was fighting against.
in-ter-cept'-ed, stopped.
a-gil'-i-ty, quickness of movement.
ham'-string-ing, laming by cutting the tendon at the back of the leg.
pre-car'-i-ous, unsafe.
yeo'-men, men under the rank of gentlemen, who usually fought on foot.

EXERCISES.—1. Name the words from which these verbs are formed, and state what part of speech each is: *Glorify, authenticate, personate, legalise, civilise, solemnise, originate.*

2. Make adjectives from the following words: *Despair, oppose, effect, fate, blame, navigate, many (manifold), agriculture, ordinary, regular.*

3. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Act (counteract), lead, draw, bear, bid, press, smear, mount, navigate.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Penetrate, aperture, avert, agility.*

ADVENTURES OF THE BLACK KNIGHT—II.

1. The Black Knight thanked his deliverers with a dignity they had not observed in his former bearing, which hitherto had seemed rather that of a blunt bold soldier, than of a person of exalted rank.

2. 'It concerns me much,' he said, 'even before I express my full gratitude to my ready friends, to discover, if I may, who have been my unprovoked enemies.—Open the visor of that Blue Knight, Wamba, who seems the chief of these villains.'

The jester instantly made up to the leader of the assassins, who, bruised by his fall, and entangled under the wounded steed, lay incapable either of flight or resistance.

'Come, valiant sir,' said Wamba, 'I must be your armourer as well as your equerry. I have dismounted you, and now I will unhelm you.'

3. So saying, with no very gentle hand he undid the helmet of the Blue Knight, which, rolling to a distance on the grass, displayed to the Knight of the Fetterlock grizzled locks, and a countenance he did not expect to have seen under such circumstances.

'Waldemar Fitzurse!' he said in astonishment; 'what could urge one of thy rank and seeming worth to so foul an undertaking?'

4. 'Richard,' said the captive knight, looking up

to him, 'thou knowest little of mankind, if thou knowest not to what ambition and revenge can lead every child of Adam.'

'Revenge?' answered the Black Knight; 'I never wronged thee. On me thou hast nought to revenge.'

'My daughter, Richard, whose alliance thou didst scorn—was that no injury to a Norman, whose blood is noble as thine own?'

'Thy daughter?' replied the Black Knight; 'a proper cause of enmity, and followed up to a bloody issue!—Stand back, my masters, I would speak to him alone.—And now, Waldemar Fitzurse, say me the truth—confess who set thee on this traitorous deed.'

'Thy father's son,' answered Waldemar, 'who in so doing, did but avenge on thee thy disobedience to thy father.'

5. Richard's eyes sparkled with indignation, but his better nature overcame it. He pressed his hand against his brow, and remained an instant gazing on the face of the humbled baron, in whose features pride was contending with shame.

'Thou dost not ask thy life, Waldemar,' said the king.

'He that is in the lion's clutch,' answered Fitzurse, 'knows it were needless.'

6. 'Take it, then, unasked,' said Richard; 'the lion preys not on prostrate carcases. Take thy life, but with this condition, that in three days thou shalt leave England, and go to hide thine infamy in thy Norman castle, and that thou wilt never mention the name of John of Anjou as connected with thy felony.

If thou art found on English ground after the space I have allotted thee, thou diest—or if thou breathest aught that can attaint the honour of my house, by St George! not the altar itself shall be a sanctuary. I will hang thee out to feed the ravens, from the very pinnacle of thine own castle.—Let this knight have a steed, Locksley, for I see your yeomen have caught those which were running loose, and let him depart unharmed.'

7. 'But that I judge I listen to a voice whose behests must not be disputed,' answered the yeoman, 'I would send a shaft after the skulking villain, that should spare him the labour of a long journey.'

'Thou bearest an English heart, Locksley,' said the Black Knight, 'and well dost judge thou art the more bound to obey my behest—I am Richard of England!'

8. At these words, pronounced in a tone of majesty suited to the high rank and no less distinguished character of Cœur-de-Lion, the yeomen at once kneeled down before him, and at the same time tendered their allegiance, and implored pardon for their offences.

'Rise, my friends,' said Richard in a gracious tone, looking on them with a countenance in which his habitual good-humour had already conquered the blaze of hasty resentment, and whose features retained no mark of the late desperate conflict, excepting the flush arising from exertion—'Arise,' he said, 'my friends! Your misdemeanours, whether in forest or field, have been atoned by the loyal services you rendered my distressed subjects before

the walls of Torquilstone, and the rescue you have this day afforded to your sovereign. Arise, my liegemen, and be good subjects in future.—And thou, brave Locksley'——

9. 'Call me no longer Locksley, my Liege, but know me under the name, which, I fear, fame hath blown too widely not to have reached even your royal ears—I am Robin Hood of Sherwood Forest.'

'King of outlaws, and Prince of good fellows!' said the king, 'who hath not heard a name that has been borne as far as Palestine? But be assured, brave outlaw, that no deed done in our absence, and in the turbulent times to which it hath given rise, shall be remembered to thy disadvantage.' *Scott.*

de-liv'-er-ers	coun'-ten-ance	trai'-tor-ous	of-fen'-ces
grat'-i-tude	cir'-cum-stan-ces	fea'-tures	dis-tressed'
un-pro-voked'	a-ston'-ish-ment	con-tend'-ing	Tor'-quil-stone
vil'-lains	am-bi'-tion	pro-nounced'	res'-cue
in-cap'-a-ble	re-venge'	dis-tin'-guished	Pal'-es-tine
re-sist'-ance	al-li'-ance	char'-ac-ter	dis-ad-van'-tage

as-sas'-sins, men who kill secretly or by surprise.
val'-iant, brave.
eq'-uer-ry, one who has charge of the horses.
in-dig-na'-tion, anger.
pros'-trate, laid low.
in'-fam-y, disgrace.
fel'-on-y, crime.
al-lot'-ted, given.
at-taint', disgrace.
sanc'-tu-ar-y, a place of refuge.
pin'-na-cle, highest point.
be-hests', commands.
tend'-ered, gave.
al-leg'-i-ance, submission and faithfulness to a superior.
im-plored', asked earnestly; begged.
re-sent'-ment, anger.
mis-de-mean'-ours, misdeeds; bad conduct.
a-toned', made up for.
liege'-men, men bound to give honour and service to a superior.
tur'-bu-lent, disturbed.

EXERCISES.—1. Form NOUNS ending in *-y*, *-cy*, *-ment*, *-ry*, *-tion*, or *-ance* from the following words: *Felon*, *magistrate*, *astonish*, *ally*, *resist*, *prostrate*, *yeoman*, *rival*, *villain*, *soldier*.

2. Form adjectives ending in *-y, -ly, -en,* or *-able,* from the following words: *Knight, love, storm, brass, wool, rely, charity, charge.*

3. Form verbs with affix *-en,* or prefix *be-* or *en-* (*em-*), from the following words: *Able, friend, dew, rich, glad, bosom, gulf, wide, bitter, circle, straight.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Valiant, implore, allot.*

THE EVE OF QUATRE BRAS.

[On the eve of the battle of Quatre Bras, two days before the greater battle of Waterloo (18th June 1815), the Duchess of Richmond gave a grand ball at Brussels, at which many of the English officers were present. According to Lord Byron's poem, *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage,* from which the following passage is taken, the cannon of the approaching French were heard by those present at the ball.]

1. There was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her Beauty and her Chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men;
A thousand hearts beat happily; and when
Music arose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage bell;
But hush! hark! a deep sound strikes like a rising knell!

2. Did ye not hear it?—No; 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street;
On with the dance! let joy be unconfined;
No sleep till morn, when Youth and Pleasure meet
To chase the glowing Hours with flying feet.
But hark!—that heavy sound breaks in once more,
As if the clouds its echo would repeat;
And nearer, clearer, deadlier than before!
Arm! arm! it is—it is—the cannon's opening roar!

3. Within a windowed niche of that high hall
Sat Brunswick's fated chieftain; he did hear
That sound, the first amidst the festival,
And caught its tone with Death's prophetic ear;
And when they smiled because he deemed it near,
His heart more truly knew that peal too well
Which stretched his father on a bloody bier,
And roused the vengeance blood alone could quell:
He rushed into the field, and, foremost fighting, fell.

4. Ah! then and there was hurrying to and fro,
And gathering tears, and tremblings of distress,
And cheeks all pale, which but an hour ago
Blushed at the praise of their own loveliness;
And there were sudden partings, such as press
The life from out young hearts, and choking sighs
Which ne'er might be repeated: who would guess
If ever more should meet those mutual eyes,
Since upon night so sweet such awful morn could rise!

5. And there was mounting in hot haste: the steed,
The mustering squadron, and the clattering car,
Went pouring forward with impetuous speed,
And swiftly forming in the ranks of war;
And the deep thunder peal on peal afar;
And near, the beat of the alarming drum
Roused up the soldier ere the morning star;
While thronged the citizens with terror dumb,
Or whispering, with white lips—'The foe! They come; they come!'

6. And wild and high the 'Cameron's gathering' rose,
The war-note of Lochiel, which Albyn's hills
Have heard, and heard, too, have her Saxon foes:
How in the noon of night that pibroch thrills
Savage and shrill! But with the breath which fills

Their mountain-pipe, so fill the mountaineers
With the fierce native daring which instils
The stirring memory of a thousand years,
And Evan's, Donald's fame rings in each clansman's ears!

7. And Ardennes waves above them her green leaves,
Dewy with nature's tear-drops, as they pass,
Grieving, if aught inanimate e'er grieves,
Over the unreturning brave—alas!
Ere evening to be trodden like the grass
Which now beneath them, but above shall grow
In its next verdure, when this fiery mass
Of living valour, rolling on the foe,
And burning with high hope, shall moulder cold and low.

8. Last noon beheld them full of lusty life,
Last eve in Beauty's circle proudly gay,
The midnight brought the signal-sound of strife,
The morn the marshalling in arms—the day
Battle's magnificently stern array!
The thunder-clouds close o'er it, which when rent
The earth is covered thick with other clay,
Which her own clay shall cover, heaped and pent,
Rider and horse—friend, foe—in one red burial blent!

Byron.

fes'-ti-val venge'-ance squad'-ron mould'-er
pro-phet'-ic mut'-u-al moun-tain-eers' mag-nif'-i-cent-ly

rev'-el-ry, merry-making.
chiv'-al-ry, noble and gallant persons.
vol-up'-tu-ous, delightful.
niche, recess; corner.
Bruns'-wick's fat'-ed chief'-tain, William Frederick, Duke of Brunswick, who fell at Quatre Bras. His father was killed in battle in 1806.
im-pet'-u-ous, with force and violence.
Loch-iel', the property and title of the chief of the clan Cameron.
Al'-byn, the Gaelic name for Scotland.
Ar-dennes', formerly a great forest extending through a considerable part of Belgium and the north of France.

in-an'-i-mate, lifeless.
ver'-dure, greenness.
lus'-ty, strong.
mar'-shal-ling, arranging in order.
pent, covered in.
blent, mingled.

A BOY'S ADVENTURES AMONG THE SEA-CAVES—I.

A TALE OF THE CROMARTY COAST.

[When twelve years of age, Hugh Miller, afterwards famous as a journalist and geologist, had this singular adventure in the Doocot Cave, on the Cromarty coast. The account is taken from his autobiography, *My Schools and Schoolmasters.*]

1. It was on a pleasant spring morning that, with my little curious friend beside me, I stood on the beach opposite the eastern promontory, that with its stern granitic wall, bars access for ten days out of every fourteen to the wonders of the Doocot; and saw it stretching provokingly out into the green water. It was hard to be disappointed, and the caves so near. The tide was a low neap, and if we wanted a passage dry-shod, it behoved us to wait for at least a week; but neither of us understood the philosophy of neap-tides at that period.

2. I was quite sure I had got round at low water with my uncles not a great many days before, and we both inferred that if we but succeeded in getting round now, it would be quite a pleasure to wait among the caves inside, until such time as the fall of the tide should lay bare a passage for our return. A narrow and broken shelf runs along the promontory, on which, by the assistance of the naked feet, it is just possible to creep.

3. We succeeded in scrambling up to it, and then,

crawling outwards on all-fours—the precipice, as we proceeded, beetling more and more formidable from above, and the water becoming greener and deeper below—we reached the outer point of the promontory; and then, doubling the cape on a still narrowing margin—the water, by a reverse process, becoming shallower and less green as we advanced inwards—we found the ledge terminating just where, after clearing the sea, it overhung the gravelly beach at an elevation of nearly ten feet.

4. Adown we both dropped, proud of our success—up splashed the rattling gravel as we fell, and for at least the whole coming week, though we were unaware of the extent of our good-luck at the time, the marvels of the Doocot Cave might be regarded as solely and exclusively our own. For one short seven days, to borrow emphasis from the phraseology of Carlyle, 'they were our own and no other man's.'

5. The first ten hours were hours of sheer enjoyment. The larger cave proved a mine of marvels; and we found a great deal additional to wonder at on the slopes beneath the precipices, and along the piece of rocky sea-beach in front. We succeeded in discovering for ourselves by creeping, dwarf-bushes, that told of the blighting influences of the sea-spray, the pale yellow honeysuckle, that we had never seen before save in gardens and shrubberies, and on a deeply-shaded slope that leaned against one of the steeper precipices, we detected the sweet-scented woodruff of the flower-plot and parterre, with its delicate white flowers and pretty leaves, that become the more odoriferous the more they are crushed.

6. There, too, immediately in the opening of the deeper cave, where a small stream came pattering in detached drops from the over-beetling precipice above, like the first drops of a heavy thunder-shower, we found the hot, bitter scurvy-grass, with its minute cruciform flowers, which the great Captain Cook used in his voyages; above all, *there* were the caves with their pigeons, white, variegated, and blue, and their mysterious and gloomy depths, in which plants hardened into stone, and water became marble.

7. In a short time we had broken off with our hammers whole pocketfuls of stalactites and petrified moss. There were little pools at the side of the cave, where we could see the work of congelation going on, as at the commencement of an October frost, when the cold north wind but barely ruffles the surface of some mountain lochan or sluggish moor-land stream, and shows the newly-formed needles of ice glistening from the shores into the water.

8. So rapid was the course of deposition, that there were cases in which the sides of the hollows seemed growing almost in proportion as the water rose in them; the springs, lipping over, deposited their minute crystals on the edges, and the reservoirs deepened and became more capacious as their mounds were built up by this curious masonry.

9. The long telescopic prospect of the sparkling sea, as viewed from the inner extremity of the cavern, while all around was dark as midnight—the sudden gleam of the sea-gull, seen for a moment from the recess, as it flitted past in the sunshine—the black heaving bulk of the grampus, as it threw

up its slender jets of spray, and then, turning downwards, displayed its glossy back and vast angular fin; even the pigeons, as they shot whizzing by, one moment scarce visible in the gloom, the next radiant in the light—all acquired a new interest from the peculiarity of the *setting* in which we saw them. They formed a series of sun-gilt vignettes, framed in jet; and it was long ere we tired of seeing and admiring in them much of the strange and the beautiful.

10. It did seem rather ominous, however, and perhaps somewhat supernatural to boot, that about an hour after noon, the tide, while yet there was a full fathom of water beneath the brow of the promontory, ceased to fall, and then, after a quarter of an hour's space began actually to creep upwards on the beach. But just hoping that there might be some mistake in the matter, which the evening tide would scarce fail to rectify, we continued to amuse ourselves, and to hope on.

op'-pos-ite	in-ferred'	de-tect'-ed	de-pos'-it-ed
pro'-mon-tor-y	pre'-ci-pice	del'-i-cate	crys'-tals
gra-nit'-ic	mar'-gin	im-me'-di-ate-ly	an'-gu-lar
pro-vok'-ing-ly	ex-clus'-ive-ly	de-tached'	rad-i-ant
dis-ap-point'-ed	ad-di'-tion-al	com-mence'-ment	ac-quired'
phil-os'-o-phy	in'-flu-en-ces	pro-por'-tion	pe-cu-li-ar'-i-ty

neap. At spring-tides, high water is at its highest, and low water lowest; at neap-tides, the difference between high and low is at its least.
beet'-ling, hanging over.
for'-mid-a-ble, dangerous-looking.
re-verse', opposite.
mar'-vels, wonder.
em'-phas-is, strength.
phras-e-ol'-o-gy, language.
par-terre', a series of garden plots with spaces of turf or gravel for walks.
od-or-if'-er-ous, sweet-smelling.
cru'-ci-form, in the form of a cross.
var'-i-e-gat-ed, marked with different colours.

mys-te'-ri-ous, strange and wonderful.
stal-ac'-tites, stalks of lime hanging, like icicles, from the roof of a cavern.
pet'-ri-fied, turned into stone.
con-gel-a'-tion, freezing.
loch'-an, small lake.
de-pos-i'-tion, the act of laying down.
res'-er-voir, place for holding water.
ca-pa'-cious, large; roomy.
tel-e-scop'-ic, seen through the length of the cave, as through a telescope.
gram'-pus, a sea-animal like a large porpoise.
vign-ettes', little pictures.
om'-in-ous, threatening-looking.
sup-er-nat'-u-ral, beyond the powers of nature.
to boot, in addition.
fath'-om, six feet.
rec'-ti-fy, set right.

EXERCISES.—1. Form diminutives from the following words, as *stream, streamlet: Lamb, lance, dear, owl, cover, leaf, goose, duck, maid, under.*

2. Form nouns in *-ee, -yer, -or, -ar,* or *-er,* from the following words: *Law, saw, beg, pay, trust, visit, direct, brew.*

3. Form as many words as you can, and tell what part of speech each is, from the following: *Turn, man, bear, give, grace, prove, act.*

A BOY'S ADVENTURES AMONG THE SEA-CAVES—II.

1. Hour after hour passed, lengthening as the shadows lengthened, and yet the tide still rose. The sun had sunk behind the precipices, and all was gloom along their bases, and double gloom in their caves; but their rugged brows still caught the red glare of evening. The flush rose higher and higher, chased by the shadows; and then, after lingering for a moment on their crests of honeysuckle and juniper, passed away, and the whole became sombre and gray.

2. The sea-gull flapped upwards from where he had floated on the ripple, and hied him slowly away to his lodge in his deep-sea stack; the dusky

cormorant flitted past, with heavier and more frequent stroke, to his whitened shelf on the precipice; the pigeons came whizzing downwards from the uplands and the opposite land, and disappeared amid the gloom of their caves; every creature that had wings made use of them in speeding homewards, but neither my companion nor myself had any, and there was no possibility of getting home without them.

3. We made desperate efforts to scale the precipices, and on two several occasions succeeded in reaching midway shelves among the crags, where the peregrine-falcon and the raven build; but though we had climbed well enough to render our return a matter of bare possibility, there was no possibility whatever of getting farther up—the cliffs had never been scaled, and they were not destined to be scaled now. And so, as the twilight deepened, and the precarious footing became every moment more doubtful and precarious, we had just to give up in despair.

4. 'Wouldn't care for myself,' said the poor little fellow, my companion, bursting into tears; 'if it were not for my mother; but what will my mother say?' 'Wouldn't care, neither,' said I, with a heavy heart; 'but it's just backwater, and we'll get out at twelve.' We retreated together into one of the shallower and drier caves, and clearing a little spot of its rough stones, and then groping along the rocks for the dry grass, that in the spring season hangs from them in withered tufts, we formed for ourselves a most uncomfortable bed, and lay down in one another's arms.

5. For the last few hours mountainous piles of

clouds had been rising, dark and stormy in the sea-mouth, and they had flared portentously in the setting sun, and had worn, with the decline of evening, almost every meteoric tint of anger, from fiery red to a sombre thunderous brown, and from sombre brown to doleful black, and we could now, at least, hear what they portended, though we could no longer see.

6. The rising wind began to howl mournfully amid the cliffs, and the sea, hitherto so silent, to beat heavily against the shore, and to boom, like distress-guns, from the recesses of the two deep-sea caves. We could hear, too, the beating rain, now heavier, now lighter, as the gusts swelled or sank; and the intermittent patter of the streamlet over the deeper cave, now driving against the precipices, now descending heavily on the stones.

7. Towards midnight the sky cleared, and the wind fell, and the moon in her last quarter rose red as a mass of heated iron out of the sea. We crept down in the uncertain light, over the rough slippery crags, to ascertain whether the tide had not fallen sufficiently far to yield us a passage, but we found the waves chafing among the rocks, just where the tide-line had rested twelve hours before, and a full fathom of sea enclasping the base of the promontory.

8. A glimmering idea of the real nature of our situation at length crossed my mind. It was not imprisonment for a tide to which we had consigned ourselves; it was imprisonment for a week. There was little comfort in the thought, arising, as it did, amid the chills and terrors of a dreary midnight,

and I looked wistfully on the sea as our only path of escape.

9. There was a vessel crossing the wake of the moon at the time, scarce half a mile from the shore, and assisted by my companion, I began to shout at the top of my lungs, in the hope of being heard by the sailors. We saw her dim bulk falling slowly athwart the red glittering belt of light that had rendered her visible, and then disappearing in the murky blackness; and just as we lost sight of her for ever, we could hear an indistinct sound mingling with the dash of the waves—the shout in reply of the startled helmsman. The vessel, as we afterwards learned, was a large stone-lighter, deeply laden, and unfurnished with a boat; nor were her crew at all sure that it would have been safe to attend to the midnight voice from amid the rocks, even had they the means of communication with the shore.

10. We waited on and on, however, now shouting by turns, and now shouting together, but there was no second reply; and at length losing hope, we groped our way back to our comfortless bed, just as the tide had again turned on the beach, and the waves began to roll upwards, higher and higher at every dash.

11. As the moon rose and brightened, I had succeeded in dropping as soundly asleep as my companion, when we were both aroused by a loud shout. We started up, and again crept downwards among the crags to the shore, and as we reached the sea, the shout was repeated. It was that of at least a dozen harsh voices united. There was a brief pause, followed by

another shout, and then two boats, strongly manned, shot round the western promontory, and shouted yet again.

12. The whole town had been alarmed by the intelligence that two little boys had straggled away in the morning to the rocks of the southern Sutor, and had not found their way back. The precipices had been a scene of frightful accidents from time immemorial, and it was at once inferred that one other sad accident had been added to the number.

True, there were cases remembered of people having been tide-bound in the Doocot caves, and not much worse in consequence, but as the caves were inaccessible even during neaps, we could not, it was said, possibly be in them; and the sole remaining ground of hope was, that as had happened once before, only one of the two had been killed, and that the survivor was lingering among the rocks, afraid to come home. And in this belief, when the moon rose, and the surf fell, the two boats had been fitted out.

13. It was late in the morning ere we reached Cromarty, but a crowd on the beach awaited our arrival; and there were anxious-looking lights glancing in the windows, thick and manifold; nay, such was the interest elicited, that some enormously bad verse, in which the writer described the incident a few days after, became popular enough to be handed about in manuscript, and read at tea-parties by the *élite* of the town. *Hugh Miller.*

jun'-i-per	oc-ca'-sions	de-cline'	suc-ceed'-ed
dis-ap-peared'	per'-e-grine	as-cer-tain'	ac'-ci-dents
com-pan'-ion	back'-wat-er	en-clasp'-ing	con'-se-quence
pos-si-bil'-i-ty	re-treat'-ed	in-dis-tinct'	sur-viv'-or
des'-per-ate	shal'-low-er	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	in'-ci-dent

som'-bre, dull-looking.
hied, hastened.
cor'-mor-ant, a web-footed sea-bird noted for its voracity.
pre-car'-i-ous, unsafe.
por-tent'-ous-ly, in a way foreshadowing evil.
me-te-or'-ic, fiery, like a meteor.
dole'-ful, sad.
por-tend'-ed, foreshadowed.
re-ces'-ses, innermost parts.
in-ter-mit'-tent, ceasing and beginning again.
con-signed', doomed; given up.
in-tel'-li-gence, news.
im-me-mor'-i-al, beyond the reach of memory.
in-ac-ces'-si-ble, beyond reach.
e-lic'-it-ed, called forth.
e-nor'-mous-ly, exceedingly.
man'-u-script, a written paper.
e-lite', the best society.

EXERCISES.—1. Make nouns from the following verbs: *Pass, appear, destine, recede, descend, imprison, survive, believe, describe, arrive.*

2. Make verbs from the following verbs: *Value, run, come, chain, lead, fit, draw, get.*

3. Name the nouns from which these adjectives are formed: *Momentary, desperate, portentous, ominous, meteoric, terrible, memorable, incidental.*

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Inaccessible, elicit, manuscript, immemorial.*

A PICTURE OF HUMAN LIFE—I.

[Taken from *Rasselas*, a philosophical romance by Dr Samuel Johnson.]

1. Obidah, the son of Abensina, left the caravansary early in the morning, and pursued his journey through the plains of Hindustan. He was fresh and vigorous with rest; he was animated with hope; he was incited by desire; he walked swiftly forward over the valleys, and saw the hills gradually rising before him.

2. As he passed along, his ears were delighted with the morning song of the bird of Paradise; he was fanned by the last flutters of the sinking breeze, and sprinkled with dew by groves of spices; he sometimes contemplated the towering height of the oak, monarch of the hills; and sometimes caught the gentle fragrance of the primrose, eldest daughter of the spring; all his senses were gratified, and all care was banished from his heart.

3. Thus he went on, till the sun approached his

meridian, and the increasing heat preyed upon his strength; he then looked round about him for some more commodious path. He saw, on his right hand, a grove that seemed to wave its shades as a sign of invitation; he entered it, and found the coolness and verdure irresistibly pleasant.

4. He did not, however, forget whither he was travelling, but found a narrow way, bordered with flowers, which appeared to have the same direction with the main road, and was pleased, that, by this happy experiment, he had found means to unite pleasure with business, and to gain the rewards of diligence without suffering its fatigues.

5. He therefore still continued to walk for a time, without the least remission of his ardour, except that he was sometimes tempted to stop by the music of the birds, which the heat had assembled in the shade, and sometimes amused himself with picking the flowers that covered the banks on each side, or the fruits that hung upon the branches. At last, the green path began to decline from its first tendency, and to wind among the hills and thickets, cooled with fountains, and murmuring with waterfalls.

6. Here Obidah paused for a time, and began to consider whether it was longer safe to forsake the known and common track; but, remembering that the heat was now in its greatest violence, and that the plain was dusty and uneven, he resolved to pursue the new path, which he supposed only to make a few meanders, in compliance with the varieties of the ground, and to end at last in the common road.

7. Having thus calmed his solicitude, he renewed his pace, though he suspected he was not gaining ground. This uneasiness of his mind inclined him to lay hold on every new object, and give way to every sensation that might soothe or divert him. He listened to every echo, he mounted every hill for a fresh prospect, he turned aside to every cascade, and pleased himself with tracing the course of a gentle river that rolled among the trees, and watered a large region, with innumerable circumvolutions.

8. In these amusements, the hours passed away uncounted; his deviations had perplexed his memory, and he knew not toward what point to travel. He stood pensive and confused, afraid to go forward lest he should go wrong, yet conscious that the time of loitering was now past. While he was thus tortured with uncertainty, the sky was overspread with clouds, the day vanished from before him, and a sudden tempest gathered round his head.

in-cit'-ed	grat'-i-fied	fa-tigues'	sen-sa'-tion
grad'-u-al-ly	in-vi-ta'-tion	ar'-dour	in-num'-er-a-ble
con-tem'-plat-ed	ex-per'-i-ment	vi'-o-lence	per-plexed'
fra'-grance	dil'-i-gence	com-pli'-ance	con'-scious

car-a-van'-sar-y, inn.
Hin-du-stan', the country of the Hindus; India.
vig'-or-ous, strong and hearty.
an'-i-mat-ed, made lively, cheered.
ap-proached', drew near.
mer-id'-i-an, highest point reached by the sun at mid-day.
com-mod'-i-ous, suitable.
ver-dure, greenness.
ir-re-sist'-i-bly, exceedingly.
re-mis'-sion, slackening; abatement.
me-an'-ders, windings.
sol-ic'-i-tude, anxiety of mind.
cas-cade', small waterfall.
cir-cum-vol-u'-tions, turnings and windings.
dev-i-a'-tions, wanderings from the straight path.

EXERCISES.—1. Make adjectives from the following nouns: *Vigour, ardour, music, memory, fate, nature, spirit, fervour, duty.*

2. Form as many words as you can, and tell what part of speech each is, from the following words: *Admit, export, act, subscribe, produce, office.*

3. From the following words form nouns ending in *-ster, -lock, -ledge, -ry, -hood, -dom,* or *-ship: King, know, likely, young, wed, rook, free, lady, knave, wise, lord, web, hardy, heathen.*

A PICTURE OF HUMAN LIFE—II.

1. He was now roused by his danger to a quick and painful remembrance of his folly; he now saw how happiness is lost when ease is consulted; he lamented the unmanly impatience that prompted him to seek shelter in the grove, and despised the petty curiosity that led him on from trifle to trifle. While he was thus reflecting, the air grew blacker, and a clap of thunder broke his meditation.

2. He now resolved to do what remained yet in his power; to tread back the ground which he had passed, and try to find some issue where the wood might open into the plain. He prostrated himself upon the ground, and commended his life to the Lord of nature. He rose with confidence and tranquillity, and pressed on with his sabre in his hand; for the beasts of the desert were in motion, and on every hand were heard the mingled howls of rage, and fear, and ravage, and expiration; all the horrors of darkness and solitude surrounded him; the winds roared in the woods, and the torrents tumbled from the hills.

3. Thus, forlorn and distressed, he wandered

through the wild without knowing whither he was going, or whether he was every moment drawing nearer to safety or to destruction. At length, not fear but labour began to overcome him; his breath grew short, and his knees trembled, and he was on the point of lying down, in resignation to his fate, when he beheld, through the brambles, the glimmer of a taper. He advanced toward the light, and finding that it proceeded from the cottage of a hermit, he called humbly at the door, and obtained admission. The old man set before him such provisions as he had collected for himself, on which Obidah fed with eagerness and gratitude.

4. When the repast was over, 'Tell me,' said the hermit, 'by what chance thou hast been brought hither; I have been now twenty years an inhabitant of this wilderness, in which I never saw a man before.' Obidah then related the occurrences of his journey, without any concealment or palliation.

5. 'Son,' said the hermit, 'let the errors and follies, the dangers and escapes, of this day, sink deep into your heart. Remember, my son, that human life is the journey of a day. We rise in the morning of youth, full of vigour, and full of expectation; we set forward with spirit and hope, with gaiety and with diligence, and travel on awhile in the straight road of piety toward the mansions of rest. In a short time we remit our fervour, and endeavour to find some mitigation of our duty, and some more easy means of obtaining the same end.

6. 'We then relax our vigour, and resolve no longer to be terrified with crimes at a distance, but

rely upon our own constancy, and venture to approach what we resolve never to touch.

7. 'But temptation succeeds temptation, and one compliance prepares us for another; we, in time, lose the happiness of innocence; we entangle ourselves in business, immerge ourselves in luxury, till the darkness of old age begins to invade us, and disease and anxiety obstruct our way. We then look back upon our lives with horror, with sorrow, and with repentance; and wish, but too often vainly wish, that we had not forsaken the paths of virtue.

8. 'Happy are they, my son, who shall learn, from thy example, not to despair, but shall remember that though the day is past, and their strength is wasted, there yet remains one effort to be made; that reformation is never hopeless, nor sincere endeavours ever unassisted; that the wanderer may at length return after all his errors; and that he who implores strength and courage from above, shall find danger and difficulty give way before him. Go now, my son, to thy repose: commit thyself to the care of Omnipotence; and when the morning calls again to toil, begin anew thy journey and thy life.'

Samuel Johnson.

re-mem'-brance	cu-ri-os'-i-ty	de-struc'-tion	fer'-vour
con-sult'-ed	re-flect'-ing	ad-mis'-sion	en-deav'-our
im-pa'-tience	con'-fi-dence	con-ceal'-ment	com-pli'-ance
de-spised'	ex-pir-a'-tion	vig'-our	in'-no-cence

med-i-ta'-tion, quiet thought.
pros'-trat-ed him-self', threw himself forwards on the ground.
com-mend'-ed, gave into charge; committed.
tran-quil'-li-ty, calmness.
for-lorn', miserable.
re-sig-na'-tion, calm submission.
her'-mit, one who lives apart from other men.
oc-cur'-ren-ces, things that had happened.

pal-li-a'-tion, excuse.
man'-sions, houses.
mit-i-ga'-tion, a making easier; lessening.
re-lax', lessen.
im-merge', immerse, plunge.
ob-struct', stop.
re-pent'-ance, sorrow for past faults.
Om-ni'-po-tence, The Almighty; God.

EXERCISES.—1. Give as many examples as you can of adjectives formed from other adjectives by means of the prefixes *un-*, *il-*, *ir-*, *ig-*, *in-*, *im-*.

2. Give as many examples as you can of verbs formed from other words by means of the prefixes *be-*, *en-* (*em-*), or the affix *-en*.

3. Give as many examples as you can of nouns formed from other words by means of the affixes *-ar*, *-ard*, *-ry*, *-ee*, *-or*, *-er*, *-ock*, *-ling*, *-age*.

4. Make sentences of your own, and use in each sentence one or more of the following words: *Immerge, occurrence, obstruct.*

THE SNOW-STORM.

[James Thomson, the poet of nature, wrote in a very pleasing way of rural life. His masterpiece was his poem descriptive of the four seasons; the present example is from his *Winter*.]

1. Through the hushed air the whitening shower descends,
At first thin wavering; till at last the flakes
Fall broad and wide and fast, dimming the day,
With a continual flow. The cherished fields
Put on their winter-robe of purest white.
'Tis brightness all: save where the new snow melts
Along the mazy current.

2. Low the woods
Bow their hoar head; and ere the languid sun
Faint from the west emits its evening ray,
Earth's universal face, deep-hid and chill,
Is one wild dazzling waste, that buries wide
The works of man.

3. Drooping, the labourer-ox
Stands covered o'er with snow, and then demands
The fruit of all his toil. The fowls of heaven,
Tamed by the cruel season, crowd around
The winnowing store, and claim the little boon
Which Providence assigns them.

4. One alone,
The redbreast, sacred to the household gods,
Wisely regardful of the embroiling sky,
In joyless fields and thorny thickets leaves
His shivering mates, and pays to trusted man
His annual visit.

5. Half-afraid, he first
Against the window beats; then, brisk, alights
On the warm hearth; then, hopping o'er the floor,
Eyes all the smiling family askance,
And pecks, and starts, and wonders where he is;
Till, more familiar grown, the table-crumbs
Attract his slender feet.

6. The foodless wilds
Pour forth their brown inhabitants. The hare,
Though timorous of heart, and hard beset
By death in various forms, dark snares and dogs,
And more unpitying men, the garden seeks,
Urged on by fearless want. The bleating kine
Eye the bleak heaven, and next the glistening earth,
With looks of dumb despair; then, sad dispersed,
Dig for the withered herb through heaps of snow.

7. Now, shepherds, to your helpless charge be kind,
Baffle the raging year, and fill their pens
With food at will; lodge them below the storm,
And watch them strict; for from the bellowing east,

In this dire season, oft the whirlwind's wing
Sweeps up the burden of whole wintry plains
In one wide waft, and o'er the hapless flocks,
Hid in the hollow of two neighbouring hills,
The billowy tempest whelms; till, upward urged,
The valley to a shining mountain swells,
Tipped with a wreath high-curling in the sky.

Thomson.

de-scends'	cur'-rent	as-signs'	in-hab'-i-tants
con-tin'-u-al	lan'-guid	ann'-u-al	de-spair'
cher'-ished	Pro'-vi-dence	fam-il'-iar	neigh'-bour-ing

e-mits', sends out.
un-i-ver'-sal, entire; whole.
la'-bour-er-ox, the ox which is used in farm-work.
win'-now-ing store, the corn which is being thrashed and winnowed in the farm-yard.
em-broil'-ing, becoming troubled.
as-kance', sidewise.
tim'-or-ous, afraid.
be-set', pressed.
glis'-ten-ing, shining.
dis-persed', scattered.
waft, gust, sweep.
whelm, overturn, pour out.

LIST OF THE MORE COMMON PREFIXES AND AFFIXES.

PREFIXES.

*** A PREFIX is a word, syllable, or letter put at the beginning of another word.

SAXON OR ENGLISH PREFIXES.

A, *in*, *on*, as *a*bed, in bed; *a*foot, on foot.
Be, *before*, as *be*speak, to speak beforehand.
Be, *to take away*, as *be*head, to take the head from.
En, *in*, *into*, *on*, *to make*, as *en*case, to put in or into a case; *en*throne, to place on a throne; *en*large, to make large.
For, *from*, *away*, as *for*bid, to bid away.
Fore, *before*, as *fore*see, to see beforehand.
Mis, *amiss*, *ill*, *wrong*, as *mis*behave, to behave ill.
Out, *beyond*, as *out*run, to run beyond.
Over, *over*, *above*, *beyond*, as *over*head, over or above the head; *over*charge, to charge beyond what is right.
Un, *not*, *reversing* or *undoing*, as *un*happy, not happy; *un*dress, to reverse the act of dressing.
Under, *under*, *below*, as *under*lie, to lie under or below.
With, *against*, *back*, as *with*stand, to stand against; *with*draw, to draw back.

LATIN PREFIXES.

A, *from*, as *a*vert, to turn from.
ABS " *ab*solve, to loose from.
ABS " *abs*tract, to draw from.
Ad, *to*, as *ad*here, to stick to.
A " *a*scend, to climb to.
AC " *ac*cede, to yield to.
AF " *af*fix, to fix to.
AG " *ag*gravate, to give weight to.
AL " *al*leviate, to give ease to.
AN " *an*nex, to join to.
AP " *ap*pend, to hang to.
AR " *ar*rogate, to claim to.
AS " *as*similate, to make like to.
AT " *at*tract, to draw to.

Ante, *before*—
as *ante*cedent, going before.
ANTI, " *anti*cipate, to take up before.

Circum, *round*—
as *circum*navigate, to sail round.
CIRCU " *circu*it, a going round.
Cis, *on this side*, as *cis*alpine, on this side the Alps.
Con, *together*—
as *con*join, to join together.
CO " *co*-operate, work together.
COL " *col*lect, to gather together.
COM " *com*press, press together.
COR " *cor*roborate, to strengthen together.
Contra, *against*—
as *contra*dict, to speak against.
CONTRO " *contro*vert, to turn against.
COUNTER " *counter*act, to act against.

De, *down* or *from*, as *de*ject, to cast down; *de*ter, to frighten from.

Dis, *asunder*—
as *dis*pel, to drive asunder; *dis*arm, to take off arms.
DI as *di*vest, (originally) to take off clothes.
DIF " *dif*fuse, to spread abroad.

Ex, *out*, *from*—
as *ex*clude, to shut out.
E " *e*ject, to throw out.
EC " *ec*centric, from the centre.
EF " *ef*flux, a flowing out.

Extra, *beyond*, as *extra*ordinary, beyond ordinary.

In, *not*, before adjectives—
as *in*visible, not visible.
I " *i*gnoble, not noble.
IL " *il*legal, not legal.
IM " *im*pure, not pure.
IR " *ir*regular, not regular.

In, *in*, *into*, *on*, *upon*, before verbs—
as *in*ject, to throw in or into.
IL " *il*lumine, throw light upon.
IM " *im*port, to carry into.
IR " *ir*radiate, to throw rays upon.
EM " *em*brace, take in the arms.
EN " *en*courage, to put courage into.

Inter, *between*, *among*—
as *inter*vene, to come between.
INTEL " *intel*ligent, choosing among.

Intro, *within*, as *intro*duce, to lead within.

Juxta, *near to*, as *juxta*position, a position near to.

Non, *not*, as *non*sense, *non*suit.

Ob, *against*, *in the way of*—
as *ob*stacle, something standing in the way.
O " *o*mit, to send away; to leave out.
OC " *oc*cur, to run in the way, to happen.
OF as *of*fend, to hit against, to hurt.
OP " *op*pose, to place against.

Per, *through*, *thoroughly*—
as *per*fect, thoroughly done.
PEL " *pel*lucid, clear through.

Post, *after*, as *post*script, written after.

Pre, *before*, as *pre*cede, to go before.

Preter, *beyond*, as *preter*natural, beyond what is natural.

Pro, *for*, *forth*, *forward*—
as *pro*noun, a word used for a noun; *pro*voke, to call forth; *pro*pel, to drive forward.
PUR, as *pur*vey, to look for.

Re, *back*, *again*—
as *re*tract, to draw back; *re*build, to build again.

Retro, *backwards*, as *retro*spect, a looking backwards.

Se, *aside*, as *se*duce, to lead aside.

Sine, *without*, as *sine*cure, without care.

Sub, *under*, *after*—
as *sub*scribe, to write under.
SUC as *suc*ceed, to come after.
SUF " *suf*fer, to undergo.
SUG " *sug*gest, to place under; to hint.
SUP " *sup*port, to bear under.
SUS " *sus*tain, to hold under.
SU " *su*spect, to look under.

Subter, *under*, as *subter*fuge, an evasion.

Super, *above*, *over*—
as *super*fine, over fine, very fine.
SUR " *sur*mount, to rise above.

Trans, *across*, *beyond*, *over*—
as *trans*port, to carry across.
TRAN " *tran*scribe, to copy.
TRA " *tra*verse, to pass over.

Ultra, *beyond*, as *ultra*marine, beyond the sea.

GREEK PREFIXES.

A, *without*—
as *a*pathy, without feeling.
AN " *an*archy, without government.

Amphi, *both*, *round*, as *amphi*bious, having both lives (on land and in water); *amphi*theatre, a circular theatre.

Ana, *up*, as *ana*tomy, a cutting up.

Anti, *against*—
as *anti*pathy, a feeling against.
ANT as *ant*arctic, opposite the arctic.

Apo, *from*, as *apo*stle, one sent from.

Cata, *down*, as *cata*ract, a rushing down.

Dia, *through*, as *dia*meter, the measure through.

En, *on*, *in*—
as *en*ergy, inherent power for work.
EM " *em*phasise, to lay stress on.

Epi, *upon*, as *epi*taph, inscription on a tomb.

Hyper, *over*, as *hyper*critical, over-critical.

Hypo, *under*, as *hypo*thesis, a placing under, a supposition.

Meta, *change*, as *meta*morphosis, a change of form.

Para, *beside*—
as *para*ble, a similitude.
PAR " *par*allel, lying side by side.

Peri, *round*, as *peri*meter, measure round about.

Syn, *together*—
as *syn*thesis, a placing together.
SYL " *syl*lable, letters pronounced together.
SYM " *sym*pathy, feeling together.

AFFIXES.

An AFFIX (or SUFFIX) is a word, syllable, or letter put at the end of another word.

MEANING *a person that.*

AN as comedy—comedi*an*.
AR " lie—li*ar*.
ARD " drunk—drunk*ard*.
EER " mountain—mountain*eer*.
ER " build—build*er*.
IST " botany—botan*ist*.
OR " govern—govern*or*.
STER " song—song*ster*.
STRESS " song—song*stress*.
EE " trust—trust*ee*.

MEANING *a thing that.*

EL as shove—shov*el*.
LE " gird—gird*le*.
MENT " nourish—nourish*ment*.

MEANING *place where.*

ERY as brew—brew*ery*.
RY " heron—heron*ry*.
Y " rector—rector*y*.

MEANING *the female.*

ESS as lion—lion*ess*.
INE " hero—hero*ine*.
IX " testator—testatr*ix*.
STRESS " songster—song*stress*.

MEANING *little.*

CLE as part—partic*le*.
CULE " animal—animal*cule*.
EN " maid—maid*en*.

ET as flower—flower*et*.
IE " lass—lass*ie*.
ISH " brown—brown*ish*.
KIN " lamb—lamb*kin*.
LE " thumb—thimb*le*.
LET " stream—stream*let*.
LING " duck—duck*ling*.
OCK " hill—hill*ock*.
OT " ball—ball*ot*.
OW " shade—shad*ow*.
ULE " globe—glob*ule*.

MEANING *to make*.

ATE as captive—captiv*ate*.
EN " weak—weak*en*.
FY " pure—puri*fy*.
ISE " equal—equal*ise*.
ISH " public—publi*sh*.
IZE " same as ISE.

MEANING *made of*.

EN as wood—wood*en*.

MEANING *full of*.

FUL as joy—joy*ful*.
OUS " glory—glori*ous*.
SOME " glad—glad*some*, full of gladness.
Y " wind—wind*y*.

MEANING *belonging to*.

AL as post—post*al*.
AR " angle—angul*ar*.
ARY " tribute—tribut*ary*.
ENT " differ—differ*ent*.
ESQUE " picture—pictur*esque*.
IC, ICAL " cube—cub*ic*, cub*ical*.
INE " *fēmina*, a woman—femin*ine*.
ISH " fool—fool*ish*.
ITE " favour—favour*ite*.
ORY " preface—prefat*ory*.

MEANING *able, fit to be*.

ABLE, IBLE as envy, envi*able*.
ILE as *dūco, ductum*, to draw—duct*ile*.

MEANING *like*.

LIKE as God—God*like*.
LY " man—man*ly*.

MEANING *often*.

ER as beat—batt*er*.
LE " nip—nibb*le*.

MEANING *without*.

LESS as home—home*less*.

MEANING *in the direction of*.

ERN as north—north*ern*.
ERLY " north—north*erly*.
WARD " east—east*ward*.

MEANING *way, manner*.

WAYS as side—side*ways*.
WISE " like—like*wise*.

MEANING *state, being, quality, office, &c.*

AGE as bond—bond*age*.
ANCE " abound—abund*ance*.
ANCY " constant—const*ancy*.
ATE " pastor—pastor*ate*.
DOM " king—king*dom*; free—free*dom*.
ENCE " innocent—innoc*ence*.
ENCY " lenient—leni*ency*.
HEAD " God—God*head*.
HOOD " child—child*hood*.
ICE " just—just*ice*.
ION " create—creat*ion*.
ISM " hero—hero*ism*.
ITY " rapid—rapid*ity*.
MENT " establish — establish*ment*.
NESS " good—good*ness*.
RIC " bishop—bishop*ric*.
RY " brave—brave*ry*.
SHIP " friend—friend*ship*.
TH " warm—warm*th*.
TUDE " *grātus*, grateful—grati*tude*.
TY " honest—honest*y*.

LIST OF WORDS IN THE LESSONS (*FOR REVISAL*).

A Forest on Fire. *Page* 7.

hub'-bub	tract'-a-ble	per-plex'-i-ty	por'-cu-pine
glare	ap-proach'-ing	in-creased'	smoul'-der-ing
re-flect'-ed	neigh'-bours	sweat	stif'-ling
con-ster-na'-tion	pro-ceed'-ed	ex-haust'-ed	cin'-ders
crack'-ling	pre-dic'-a-ment	in-suf'-fer-a-ble	dis'-mal
pos'-si-ble	check	blaz'-ing	pre-served'
sad'-dle	urg'-ing	be-lief'	un-grate'-ful
pre'-cious	ar'-ti-cles	e-scap'-ing	de-spair'
ex'-cel-lent	ter-rif'-ic	de-voured'	rem'-e-died
at-tached'	breeze	fright'-ened	strength'-ened
e-lapsed'	at'-mos-phere	scorch'-ing	blaze
ex-treme'-ly	sens'-i-ble	un-der-stand'	com-mence'

Robinson Crusoe's Raft—I. *Page* 12.

reas'-on-a-ble	Eu-ro-pe'-an	se-cured'	cur'-rent
weight	dis-ap-point'-ment	pow'-der	shoal
pre-serve'	mor-ti-fi-ca'-tion	freight'-ed	chan'-nel
con-sid'-er-ing	rum'-mag-ing	nav-i-ga'-tion	re-solved'
emp'-tied	car'-pen-ter	en-cour'-age-ments	creek
pro-vis'-ions	val'-u-a-ble	per-ceived'	guid'-ed
Dutch	am-mu-ni'-tion	con'-se-quent-ly	an'-chor
chees'-es	pis'-tols	car'-go	moored

Robinson Crusoe's Raft—II. *Page* 17.

hab-i-ta'-tion	en-vir'-oned	re-sem'-bling	re-solved'
se-cure'	leagues	tal'-ons	checked
con'-ti-nent	a-bun'-dance	car'-ri-on	lin'-en
is'-land	be-lieve'	de-vour'	trou'-sers
in-hab'-it-ed	cre-a'-tion	bar-ri-cad'-ed	ex-pe'-ri-ence
ridge	in-num'-er-a-ble	par-tic'-u-lar-ly	un-wield'-y
tra'-velled	scream'-ing	ne'-ces-sar-i-ly	hatch'-ets
dis-cov'-er-y	crea'-ture	coun'-cil	se-cured'
af-flic'-tion	col'-our	im-prac'-tic-a-ble	ham'-mock

The Slave's Dream. *Page* 20.

sic'-kle	mar'-tial	tam'-a-rind	myr'-i-ad
land'-scape	scab'-bard	Caf'-fre	tongues
car'-a-vans	stall'-ion	hy-e'-na	tem-pest'-u-ous
de-scend'	flam-in'-goes	tri'-umph	il-lumed'

The Native Village. *Page* 22.

ac-com'-plished	as-so-ci-a'-tions	in'-no-cence	con-tem'-plat-ed
mor'-ti-fied	mys-te'-ri-ous	sim-plic'-i-ty	in-cum'-bent
per-ceive'	nur'-tur-ing	in'-ter-course	lei'-sure
ac-cus'-tomed	ac-com'-pan-ied	ex-trav'-a-gant-ly	in-scrip'-tions
haunts	ma-tur'-er	lan'-guid	mor'-al-is-ing
va'-cant	ab'-sence	im-pa'-tient	lev'-i-ty
un-mo-lest'-ed	lux-ur'-i-ant	in-terred'	cem'-e-ter-ies
in-vol'-un-tar-y	mel'-an-chol-y	at-tend'-ance	con'-se-crat-ed
pane	char'-ac-ter	in-i'-ti-als	fic'-tion
un-fur'-nished	coun'-sel-lor	oc'-cu-pied	sur-viv'-ors
harp'-si-chord	ex-pe'-ri-ence	pros'-trat-ed	ep'-i-taphs

Siege of Londonderry—I. *Page* 27.

bas'-tions	cel'-lar	hag'-gard	lan'-guage
breach'-es	de-cay'-ing	trait'-ors	in-tel'-li-gi-ble
re-paired'	hid'-e-ous	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	as-sur'-an-ces
in-de-fat'-i-ga-ble	trea'-sure	ne'-ces-sar-y	in-tense'
gar'-ri-son	lep'-ro-sies	con-cealed'	san'-guine
ex-haust'-ed	pois'-oned	de-fi'-ance	pro-vis'-ions
doled	ex-haled'	stub'-born	des-patch'
gnaw'-ing	in-sub-or-din-a'-tion	sur-ren'-der	re-lieved'
ap-peased'	in-ev'-it-a-ble	cor'-pu-lent	re-mon'-strat-ed
lux'-ur-ies	rev'-el-ling	skel'-e-tons	arm'-a-ment
de-ter'-mined	ex-hort'-ed	ex-pe'-dient	vol-un-teered'
sur-viv'-ors	pop-u-lar'-i-ty	con-ceal'	suc'-cour-ing
rites	ca-the'-dral	can'-ni-bal	es-cort'-ed
sep'-ul-ture	el'-o-quence	ag-gra-va'-tion	ad'-mir-al

Siege of Londonderry—II. *Page* 32.

ca-the'-dral	bat'-ter-ies	be-sieged'	an'-kers
con-gre-ga'-tion	frig'-ate	an'-guish	nig'-gard-ly
sep'-ar-at-ed	squad'-ron	sus-pense'	cir'-cuit
sen'-ti-nels	bar'-ri-cade	con-tain'-ing	res'-cued
be-sieg'-ers	cracked	bush'-els	de-fi'-ance
nav'-i-ga-ble	en'-vi-a-ble	flitch'-es	cit'-i-zens
chan'-nel	con'-flict	bis'-cuit	re-treat'-ing

The Treasures of the Deep. *Page* 35.

mys-te'-ri-ous	mel'-an-chol-y	rev'-el-ry	fes'-tal
un-recked'	ar'-gos-ies	yearn'-ing	re-claim'

Sir Roger de Coverley—I. *Page* 37.

in-vi-ta'-tion	do-mes'-tics	hu-man'-i-ty	com-pan'-ion
ac-com'-pan-ied	coun'-cil-lor	en-gag'-es	ven'-er-a-ble
en-su'-ing	coun'-ten-an-ces	con'-tra-ry	chap'-lain
spec-u-la'-tions	re-frain'	coughs	o-blig'-ing
ac-quaint'-ed	dis-cour'-aged	be-trays'	con-ver-sa'-tion
hu'-mour	in-quir'-ies	in-firm'-i-ty	de-pend'-ent

Sir Roger de Coverley—II. *Page* 41.

mes'-sen-ger	o-blig'-es	dis-course'	ap-pli-ca'-tion
ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	man-u-fac'-tures	sump'-tu-ous	re-com-mend'-ed
ac-com'-pan-ied	o-blig'-ing	par-tic-u-lar'-i-ties	sta'-tion
char'-ac-ter	pro-ceed'-ing	con-ver-sa'-tion	qual-i-fi-ca'-tions
de-scend'-ed	ha'-zel	con-clud'-ed	Eu'-rope
sup-er-in-tend'-ent	pheas'-ant	in-ven'-tion	in-cap'-a-ble
of-fi'-cious	neigh'-bour-ing	com-pas'-sion	phys'-ic
guest	ad-ven'-tures	ben-e-fi'-ci-al	oc-cu-pa'-tion
cor-re-spond'-ence	at-ten'-tion	ad-van-tage'-ous	com'-merce

The Widow and her Son. *Page* 46.

de-ceased'	cul'-ti-vate	at-tend'-ant	ad-min'-is-ter
oc-cu-pa'-tions	cir'-cum-stan-ces	lan'-guished	pe-cun'-i-ar-y
as-sist'-ance	veg'-e-ta-bles	de-spond'-en-cy	con-sole'
cred'-it-a-bly	e-ma'-ci-at-ed	ad-min'-is-tered	in-trude'
sup-port'-ing	va'-cant	tran-scends'	aisle
scar'-ci-ty	for'-eign	sti'-fled	ac-cus'-tomed
ag-ri-cul'-tur-al	de-tail'	sac'-ri-fice	hatch'-ments
neigh'-bour-ing	com-plete'-ly	con-ven'-ience	grand'-eur
seiz'-ure	cher'-ish	sur-rend'-er	mag-nif'-i-cent'-ly
per-mit'-ted	ex-haust'-ed	soothe	con-gre-ga'-tion
sol'-i-tar-y	suf-fi'-cient	tran-quil'-li-ty	ex-ert'-ed

The Soldier's Dream. *Page* 52.

bu'-gles	fag'-ot	ar-ray'	trav'-ersed
sen'-ti-nel	guard'-ed	des'-o-late	pledged
scar'-ing	vis'-ion	au'-tumn	fain

ROBINSON CRUSOE MAKES HIS OWN BREAD. *Page* 53.

De-cem'-ber	ac-com'-pliah	con'-quered	ad-van'-tage
scythe	pro-vid'-ing	pa'-tience	la-bo'-ri-ous
sic'-kle	ne'-ces-sar-y	har'-row	te'-di-ous
cut'-las-ses	ar'-ti-cle	scratch	in-ven'-tion
en-cour'-age-ment	dis-cour'-age-ment	sieves	u-ten'-sils
per-plexed'	sens'-i-ble	yeast	op-er-a'-tions
se-cure'	shov'-el	in-es'-tim-a-ble	re-pair'

THE DISCONTENTED PENDULUM. *Page* 57.

kit'-chen	pend'-u-lum	fa-tigue'	ex-er'-tion
com-plaint'	stop'-page	dis-cour'-aged	fa-tig'-uing
coun'-ten-ance	sat-is-fac'-tion	pros'-pect	mil'-lion
in-ef-fec'-tu-al	as-sign'	hes-i-ta'-tion	ex'-e-cute
sur-prise'	ex-claimed'	har-angue'	con-sid-er-a'-tion
weights	ac-cuse'	as-ton'-ished	stag'-gers
dis-posed'	la'-zi-ness	in-dus'-tri-ous	im-me'-di-ate-ly
in'-sti-tut-ed	dis-gust'	sug-ges'-tion	ac-cused'
in-quir'-y	em-ploy'-ment	il-lus'-trate	in'-flu-ence
pro-test'-ed	cal'-cu-lat-ing	ar'-gu-ment	con-sent'
in'-no-cence	ex-act'-ly	com-plied'	de-clared'

ADVENTURE OF MUNGO PARK. *Page* 61.

com-pan'-ions	hes'-i-tat-ing	pre-vailed'	con-de-scend'-ed
con-jec'-tured	lan'-guage	trou'-sers	re-flec'-tions
shep'-herds	snatched	mem-or-an'-dums	ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y
ceased	ap-pre-hen'-sion	a-maze'-ment	fruc-ti-fi-ca'-tion
re-ceiv'-ing	in-ten'-tions	Eu-ro-pe'-an	ir-re-sist'-i-bly
per-ceived'	ob'-vi-ous	set'-tle-ment	con-so-la'-tion
e-scape'	per-mit'-ted	cir'-cum-stan-ces	con-tem'-plate
dis-tin'-guished	re-sist'-ance	re-col-lec'-tion	del'-i-cate
de-ter'-mined	ap-par'-el	al-ter'-na-tive	cap'-su-la
el'-e-phant	scrup'-u-lous	re-lig'-ion	ob-scure'
con-ver-sa'-tion	ear'-nest-ness	re-flect'-ed	de-spair'
re-col-lect'-ing	com'-pass	pru'-dence	as-sured'
hol-loa'	ban-dit'-ti	Pro'-vi-dence	dis-ap-point'-ed

TO THE CUCKOO. *Page* 66.

blithe	in-vis'-i-ble	mys'-ter-y	bab'-bling
vis'-ion-ar-y	ap-pears'	un-sub-stan'-tial	fair'-y

Sir Roger De Coverley—III. *Page* 67.

con'-sures	ben-ev'-o-lence	e-ject'-ments	cir'-cuit
in-ter-feres'	neigh'-bour-hood	plagued	in'-fin-ite-ly
sat-is-fac'-tion	as-siz'-es	pro-se-cu'-tion	sol-em'-ni-ty
ap-pro-ba'-tions	ac-quaint'-ed	ap-peal'	ac-com'-pan-ies
ap-plaus'-es	char'-ac-ters	dis-sat'-is-fied	ad-min-is-tra'-tion
ver'-dict	span'-iel	de-ter-min-a'-tion	ac-quit'-ted
be-hav'-iour	pheas'-ant	re-pu-ta'-tion	in-tre-pid'-i-ty
war'-rant-ed	part'-ridg-es	oc-ca'-sion	com'-pli-ment

The Disputed Case. *Page* 72.

spec'-ta-cles	bal'-ance	strad'-dle	ar'-gu-ment
tongue	dis-cern'-ing	de-signed'	con-demn'
law'-yer	un-doubt'-ed-ly	vis'-age	de-creed'
ar'-gued	pos-ses'-sion	coun'-ten-ance	sol'-emn

Bamboo—I. *Page* 74.

ap-pre'-ci-ate	pre-par-a'-tion	sub'-sti-tutes	sus-pen'-sion
pre'-vi-ous-ly	pro-duc'-tions	re-cog-nised'	cre'-vic-es
gi-gan'-tic	trop'-ics	tem'-por-ar-y	im-mense'
com-par'-a-tive-ly	un-civ'-il-ised	con-ven'-ient	trav'-ersed
cal'-a-bash-es	rat'-tan	con-struct'-ed	in-se-cur'-i-ty
trop'-i-cal	joists	cir'-cuit	re-paired'
fa-cil'-i-ty	a-gree'-a-ble	pre'-ci-pice	op'-po-site
reg-u-lar'-i-ty	ex'-cel-lent	con-struct'	cel-er'-i-ty
ma-te'-ri-als	e-las-tic'-i-ty	di-ag'-on-al	e-con-om'-i-cal

Bamboo—II. *Page* 79.

per-suade'	cyl-in'-dri-cal	at-tached'	bet'-el
pos'-si-bly	gi-gan'-tic	a'-que-ducts	ob-lique'-ly
a-scend'	de-li'-cious	ex'-cel-lent	cyl'-in-der
com-pan'-ion	dec'-or-ate	u-ten'-sils	Arch-i-pel'-a-go
in-gen-u'-i-ty	dur'-i-an	vin'-e-gar	ac-quaint'-ed
a-vail'-a-ble	se-cure'	or-na-ment'-ed	Sar-a'-wak

Excelsior. *Page* 84.

de-vice'	fal'-chion	ac'-cents	gla'-ci-ers
ex-cel'-si-or	clar'-i-on	spec'-tral	av'-a-lanche

The Lilliputian War at Sea. *Page* 86.

Lil'-li-put	plumbed	ap-pre-hen'-sion	per-ceived'
Ble-fus'-cu	Eu-ro-pe'-an	in-fal'-li-bly	de-spair'
chan'-nel	per-spec'-tive	ex-pe'-dient	con-ceive'
in-va'-sion	an'-chor	ne'-ces-sar-ies	oint'-ment
in-tel'-li-gence	wa.'-rant	en'-ter-prise	men'-tioned
em-bar'-go	ca'-ble	res'-ol-ute-ly	dis-cern'
com-mun'-i-cat-ed	ex-trem'-i-ties	knot'-ted	con-clud'-ed
ma'-jes-ty	jer'-kin	Ble-fus-cud'-ians	pu'-is-sant
ex-pe'-ri-enced	tack'-ling	im-ag-in-a'-tion	en-com'-i-ums

Gulliver among the Giants. *Page* 91.

sub-stan'-ti-al	in-dul'-gent	mis'-chiev-ous	tal'-ons
con-di'-tion	con-ceive'	com-plied'	ex-pe'-ri-ence
trench'-er	huz-zas'	com-put'-ed	in-tre-pid'-i-ty
liq'-uor	snatched	coun'-ten-ance	ap-pre-hen'-sion
cid'-er	Eu-ro-pe'-an	dis-com-posed'	mas'-tiff

The Vicar's Residence. *Page* 95.

op'-u-lence	car'-ol	in-clos'-ures	phil-os-oph'-i-cal
con-ven'-ien-ces	Shrove'-tide	in-ex-pres'-si-ble	ar'-gu-ments
sup-er-flu'-i-ties	re-lig'-ious-ly	par'-lour	Flam'-bor-ough
prim-ev'-al	Mi'-chael-mas	re-lieved'	re-ceipt'
sim-plic'-i-ty	ap-prised'	reg'-u-lat-ed	re-pu-ta'-tion
fru'-gal	pre-ced'-ed	pre'-vi-ous-ly	bal'-lad
fes'-ti-vals	con-ver-sa'-tion	cer'-e-mon-y	con-clud'-ed
in'-ter-vals	pre-de-ces'-sor	me-chan'-i-cal	dis-tinct'-est

The Street Musician. *Page* 99.

Or'-pheus	pil'-fer	crutch	char'-i-ots
har'-mon-y	mus-i'-ci-an	fet'-ters	mur'-murs
bur'-thened	crip'-ple	dan'-dles	pur-sue'

The Origin of Rivers—I. *Page* 100.

trib'-u-tar-ies	or'-i-fice	trans-par'-ent	re-con-vert'-ed
con'-sti-tute	ac-quaint'-ed	in-vis'-i-ble	dis-solved'
res'-i-dence	con-densed'	o-paque'	pre-cip'-i-tat-ed
tor'-rents	lo-co-mo'-tive	va'-pour	is'-sues
Swit'-zer-land	pro-ject'-ed	part'-i-cle	nos'-zle
per'-col-at-ed	fun'-nel	char'-ac-ter	ex-per'-i-ment

The Origin of Rivers—II. *Page* 104.

con-den-sa'-tion	Er-ze-roum'	Cham-ber'-y	moun-tain-eer'
a'-que-ous	con-gealed'	gla'-ci-er	de-scend'
in-tense'-ly	at'-mos-phere	con-vince'	at-mos-pher'-ic
sub-ter-ran'-e-an	oc-cur'-ren-ces	com'-pe-tent	con-clu'-sion

I am Monarch of all I Survey. *Page* 108.

mon'-arch	hu-man'-i-ty	pre'-cious	re-col-lec'-tion
sur-vey'	jour'-ney	con-vey'	de-spair'
cen'-tre	un-ac-quaint'-ed	des'-o-late	en-cour'-ag-ing
hor'-ri-ble	as-suage'	cor'-dial	re-con-ciles'

A Rill from the Town Pump—I. *Page* 111.

trough	liq'-uor	hos-pi-tal'-i-ty	vis'-a-ges
char'-ac-ters	un-a-dul'-ter-at-ed	his-tor'-i-cal	bap-tised'
tough	Cog'-nac	re-min-is'-cen-ces	com-mun'-ion
sus-tains'	Ja-mai'-ca	an-ti'-qui-ty	gen-er-a'-tion
per-pe-tu'-i-ty	trudged	ven'-er-a-ble	con'-se-crat-ed
guard'-ian	quench	di'-a-monds	mor'-tal
pau'-per	rub'-i-cund	im-me-mor'-i-al	oozed
phys-i'-ci-ans	de-li'-cious	del'-uge	slaked
pop'-u-lace	draught	palm	sag'-a-more
ac'-cents	scorched	vi-cin'-i-ty	re-cog-nised'

A Rill from the Town Pump—II. *Page* 116.

in-ter-rupt'	mul-ti-far'-i-ous	mon-op'-ol-ise	speech'-i-fy-ing
el'-o-quence	com-bus'-ti-ble	squal'-id	un-prac'-tised
re-plen'-ish	cur'-rent	gnaw	con-ceived'
team'-ster	con-cede'	fren'-zy	Chris'-tian
ca-pa'-cious	re-pre-sent'-a-tive	her-ed'-i-tar-y	re-gen'-er-at-ed
stom'-achs	an'-guish	trans-mit'-ted	in-stru-men-tal'-i-ty
mon'-strous	en'-ter-prise	ex-tin'-guished	pre-de-ces'-sors
aud'-it-ors	con-fed'-er-ate	re-luc'-tant-ly	sculp'-tured
dis-course'	dis-til'-ler-ies	tur'-moil	dis-tin'-guished
vi'-tal	con-sum-ma'-tion	de-lir'-i-um	cham'-pi-ons

The Black Hole of Calcutta. *Page* 119.

Su-ra'-jah	Cal-cut'-ta	mil'-i-tar-y	mem'-or-a-ble
ex-ag'-ger-at-ed	com-pen'-sate	in'-sol-ence	tre-men'-dous
in-cap'-a-ble	Du-pleix'	com-mit'-ted	re-tri-bu'-tion
per-ceiv'-ing	ter'-ri-fied	a-troc'-i-ty	mal'-e-fac-tor

ob-struct'-ed	hes'-i-tat-ed	blas-phemed'	in-flict'-ed
sol'-stice	sur-viv'-ors	de-bauch'	ex'-e-cra-ble
ex-pos'-tu-lat-ed	jail'-ers	char'-nel	in-ter-ces'-sions
en-treat'-ed	pit'-tance	pro-mis'-cu-ous-ly	re-lease'

THE SHIPBUILDERS. *Page* 124.

spec'-tral	scourge	Hin-du-stan'	car'-go
gnarl'-ed	barg'-es	com'-merce	Leth'-e-an
an'-vil	cit'-a-del	mer'-chan-dise	draught

RECOLLECTIONS OF MY BOYHOOD. *Page* 127.

be-queathed'	prin'-ci-ples	pre-cise'-ly	do-main'
gran'-ite	per-mit'-ted	cou'-ples	par'-a-dise
pan-o-ram'-ic	pos-ses'-sion	suf-fi'-cient	pas'-sion-ate-ly
rev'-er-ent-est	cap'-a-ble .	pro-por'-tion	o-be'-dience
per-ceiv'-ing	jin'-gled	com-pan'-ion-a-ble	com-plete'

THE ARCHERY CONTEST—I. *Page* 130.

spec-ta'-tors	me-dall'-ion	guessed	prof'-fer
pro-clam-a'-tion	com-pet'-i-tors	re-frain'-ing	a'-ven-ue
per'-emp-tor-y	en-count'-er	dis-com'-fi-ture	pre'-ce-dence
o-bliged'	di-min'-ished	in-di-vid'-u-al	mar'-shals
en-ter-tain'-ments	in-ves-ti-ga'-tion	scourged	de-grad'-ed
ex'-e-cute	coun'-ten-ance	bragg'-art	con-de-scend'-ed
com-pe-ti'-tion	ex-hib'-it-ed	scourge	yeo'-man-ry
bald'-ric	pre-ced'-ing	com-pel'	pro-nounced'

THE ARCHERY CONTEST—II. *Page* 134.

Locks'-ley	in-ter-rupt'-ed	dex-ter'-i-ty	whit'-tle
con-clu'-sions	ex-hort'-ed	cla'-mour	oc-ca'-sion
bald'-ric	neg-lect'-ing	Brit'-ain	de-lib-er-a'-tion
de-lib-er-a'-tion	cau'-tion	com-pos'-ure	vin'-di-cat-ed
an-tag'-on-ist	ad'-ver-sar-y	de-lib'-er-ate-ly	jub'-i-lee
run'-a-gate	pre-cau'-tion	cleave	ac-clam-a'-tions
knave	com-pet'-i-tor	buck'-lers	re-luc'-tance

THE ARAB'S FAREWELL TO HIS HORSE. *Page* 141.

im-pa'-tient	in-dig'-nant	yearn	mir-age'
wreaths	vein	van'-ished	scour

THE SUNKEN TREASURE—I. *Page* 144.

ap-pren'-ticed	Ba-ham'-as	cruised	mu'-tin-ous
car'-pen-ter	gal'-le-on	en-deav'-our-ing	Span'-iard
ac-quired'	ad-mit'-tance	mu'-tin-y	league
dis-cour'-aged	cap'-tain	com-pelled'	sol-ic'-it-ed

THE SUNKEN TREASURE—II. *Page* 147.

Al'-be-marle	can'-non	trea'-sure	pro-vis'-ions
ac-com'-pan-ied	a-bun'-dance	guessed	knight
trans-par'-ent	bull'-ion	ne'-ces-sar-y	ob-scure'
cre'-vice	pre'-cious	es'-ti-mat-ed	car'-pen-ter

MR PICKWICK ON THE ICE—I. *Page* 151.

en-deav'-ours	oc-ca'-sion-al-ly	spec-ta'-tors	pre-de-ces'-sor
ex'-er-cis-ing	thor'-ough-ly	ex-pe-di'-tion	gai'-ters
brill'-iant	in-de-fat'-i-ga-ble	in-tense'-ly	spec'-ta-cles
par-tic'-u-lar	com'-pas-ses	cer'-e-mon-y	av'-er-age
dis-play'-ing	com'-pli-cat-ed	tor'-ture	in-vig'-or-at-ing
cur'-rent-ly	pro'-blems	im'-min-ent	coun'-ten-ance
de-nom'-in-at-ed	im-pet-u-os'-i-ty	haz'-ard	sta'-tion
knock'-ing	char-ac-ter-ised'	grad'-u-al-ly	ar'-dour
cob'-bler	pro-ceed'-ings	con-tem'-plate	en-thus'-i-asm
a-chieved'	grat'-i-fied	ac-com'-plished	a-bate'

MR PICKWICK ON THE ICE—II. *Page* 155.

dis-ap-peared'	cau'-tious	prob-a-bil'-i-ty	guid'-ance
dis-may'	con-sul-ta'-tion	oc-curred'	phe-nom'-en-on
an'-guish	ad-vis-a-bil'-i-ty	wring'-ing	pal-pi-ta'-tions
de-pict'-ed	pro-fes'-sion-al	tes'-ti-mon-y	un-al'-ter-a-ble
coun'-ten-ance	e-merged'	ac'-cur-a-cy	con-vic'-tion
fren'-zied	feat'-ures	re-lieved'	cal-am'-i-ty
as-sist'-ance	bawled	re-col-lect'-ing	e-vinced'
con-vey'-ing	im-plore'	prod'-i-gies	a-gi-ta'-tion
ca-tas'-tro-phe	ad-jur-a'-tion	ex'-tri-cat-ed	symp'-tom
ap-proach'-ing	un-ne'-ces-sar-y	se-lect'-ed	rheum'-a-tism

DOUGLAS AND MARMION. *Page* 158.

ad-vanced'	foun-da'-tion	un-scathed'	razed
Mar'-mi-on	swarth'-y	port-cul'-lis	clench'-ed
a-dieu'	haugh'-ty	row'-els	de-fi'-ance
guest	pitch	pon'-der-ous	gaunt'-let
Tan-tal'-lon	vas'-sals	de-scend'-ing	war'-rant

A Bee-hunt. *Page* 162.

har'-bin-ger	com'-rade	freight'-ed	un-sus-pi'-cious
buf'-fa-lo	strad'-dled	sal'-ly-ing	mo-les-ta'-tion
civ-il-is-a'-tion	per-ceived'	ex-pe-di'-tions	lim'-pid
pre-ced'-ing	ve-loc'-i-ty	me-trop'-o-lis	ap'-pe-tite
Mis-sis-sip'-pi	at-ten'-tive-ly	sus-pi'-cious	sim-il'-i-tude
moul'-der-ing	vig'-or-ous-ly	bank'-rupt-cy	la-bo'-ri-ous
am-bros'-ial	a-ma-teurs'	an-nounced'	be-wil'-der-ment
ban'-quet	venge'-ance	tre-men'-dous	com-pre-hend'-ing
lux'-ur-y	in-dus'-tri-ous	hoard'-ed	con-tem'-plate
in-vi-ta'-tion	com-mun'-it-y	stu'-pe-fied	mor'-al-ised
ac-com'-pan-y	oc-cu-pa'-tions	ca-tas'-tro-phe	ra-coons'

The Stage-coach. *Page* 167.

blaz'-oned	de-fi'-ance	or'-ches-tra	phan'-tom
splend'-our	leg'-a-cy	re-flec'-tions	gauze
flour'-ished	im-men'-si-ty	scamp'-er-ing	e-merg'-ing
pro-fes'-sion-al-ly	cap'-ti-vat-ing	flour'-ish-ing	cres'-cents
con-ver-sa'-tion	chimed	con-tem'-plate	ter'-ra-ces
swag'-ger-ing	un'-i-son	quiv'-er-ing	jaunt'-y

Lochinvar. *Page* 171.

Loch-in-var'	gal'-lant	das'-tard	gal'-liard	scaur
con-sent'-ed	lag'-gard	bri'-dal	croup	Can'-no-bie

Life of Flaxman—I. *Page* 173.

char'-ac-ter	in-ces'-sant-ly	a-cad'-em-y	cur-tailed'
sal'-u-tar-y	mod'-el-ling	can'-di-date	drudg'-er-y
in'-va-lid	crutch'-es	pro'-phe-sied	ap-pren'-tice-ship
ben-ev'-o-lent	pur-suits'	a-bil'-i-ty	fa-mil'-iar-ised
crip'-ple	phys'-i-cal	ad-judged'	dis'-ci-pline
ac-quaint'-ance	ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	re-cog-nise'	pat'-terns
im-mense'	oys'-ter	re-doubled'	man-u-fac'-tor-y
her'-o-ism	sens'-i-tive	de-signed'	hid'-e-ous
crude	per-se-ver'-ance	mod'-elled	man-u-fac'-tur-er
sculp'-tor	com-mis'-sion	con'-se-quent-ly	fan-tas'-tic
con-tempt'-u-ous	ex'-e-cut-ed	res'-ol-ute	sim-plic'-i-ty

Life of Flaxman—II. *Page* 178.

en-gaged'	com-mis'-sion	ex-cel'	af-fec'-tion-ate
in'-ter-vals	stu'-di-o	e-con'-o-mise	ac-cum'-u-lat-ed
se-clud'-ed	en-thus-i-as'-tic	pres'-i-dent	suf-fi'-cient
ma-te'-ri-al	bach'-e-lor	ac-com'-pan-y	dil'-i-gent-ly

main-tain'-ing	tran'-sept	per-se-ver'-ance	sup-rem'-a-cy
pre-ced'-ed	ma-jes'-tic	char'-ac-ter	sculp'-ture
lu'-cra-tive	grand'-eur	in'-tel-lect	dis-tin'-guished
com-mis'-sioned	se-vere'	re-cog-nised'	grap'-ple

THE GRISLY BEAR. *Page* 182.

for'-mid-a-ble	ap-pre-hend'-ed	an-tic'-i-pat-ing	vi-vac'-i-ty
quad'-ru-ped	en-camp'-ment	ap-par'-ent-ly	con-tin'-u-al-ly
pro-dig'-ious	i-mag'-in-ar-y	at-tract'-ed	e-merged'
as-sailed'	in-ex-pe'-ri-enced	in-vul-ner-a-bil'-i-ty	dis-play'-ing
as-sail'-ant	a-droit'	tre-men'-dous	hid'-e-ous
ter-rif'-ic	rail'-ler-y	main-tained'	clenched
car-niv'-or-ous	prac'-tis-ing	rig'-or-ous-ly	men'-ace
car'-cass	ex-pe-di'-tion	dis'-mal	pro-hi-bi'-tion
neigh'-bour-hood	ven'-er-ie	war'-i-ly	re-treat'-ed
ex-pe'-ri-enced	buf'-fa-lo	de-scend'-ed	ex-claimed'
vi'-tal	tongue	an'-ec-dote	cau'-tion
flinch'-ing	voy-a-geurs'	vet'-er-an	bul'-lied

THE DESERTED VILLAGE. *Page* 188.

An'-burn	fawn	dis-mayed'	furze
cheered	doc'-trines	rev'-er-end	coun'-ter-feit-ed
swain	var'-y-ing	cham'-pi-on	con-veyed'
de-layed'	va'-grant	con-trol'	frowned
in'-no-cence	re-lieved'	de-spair'	ci'-pher
loi'-tered	guest	an'-guish	pre-sage'
cul'-ti-vat-ed	de-scend'-ing	ac'-cents	gauge
de'-cent	crutch	ven'-er-a-ble	ar'-gu-ing
sur-veyed'	re-lieve'	pre-vailed'	van'-quished
man'-sion	prompt	wel'-fare	a-mazed'
un-prac'-tised	fledged	blos'-somed	rus'-tics

THE ADVENTURES OF JOHN COLTER—I. *Page* 192.

ac-com'-pan-ied	hos-til'-i-ty	o-bliged'	venge'-ance
ex-pe-di'-tion	con'-se-quence	con-cealed'	lan'-guage
char-ac-ter-is'-tic	re-it'-er-at-ing	emp'-tied	con-sul-ta'-tion
Mis-sour'-i	pre-cau'-tions	a-scend'-ed	de-spatch'-ing
ac-com'-plished	ex-pe'-ri-enced	per-pen-dic'-u-lar	ac-quaint'-ed
pred'-a-tor-y	vin-dic'-tive	com-ply'	com-pre-hend'
con-ceived'	ci-ta'-tion	pierced	per'-se-cu-tors
im-plac'-a-ble	sol'-i-tar-y	in-num'-er-a-ble	strat'-a-gem

THE ADVENTURES OF JOHN COLTER—II. *Page* 196.

tre-men'-dous	ap-pre-hen'-sion	sus'-ten-ance	im'-pulse
twang	sug-gest'	de-fi'-ance	haz'-ards
quiv'-er-ing	suf-fi'-cient	res'-ol-ute-ly	stim'-u-late
strained	re-lieve'	in-di-ca'-tions	en'-ter-prise
pur-su'-er	in-qui'-e-tude	pi-o-neer'	ex-ploit'
con-found'-ed	e-lude'	sol'-i-tar-y	cruise
pre'-cious	im-mense'	per'-ils	ex-pe-di'-tion
fiends	des'-ti-tute	re-col-lec'-tion	ad-ven'-tur-ous
con-ceal'-ment	la'-cer-at-ed	ve'-he-ment	va'-grant

THE CROCODILE. *Page* 200.

croc'-o-diles	wrenched	strain'-ing	nar-cot'-ic
fe-ro'-ci-ous	ex-cru'-ci-at-ing	mus'-cle	stom'-ach
en-gaged'	am'-pu-tate	teth'-er-ing	peb'-bles
col-lect'-ing	la'-cer-at-ed	ac-com'-plished	grav'-el
con-vol'-vu-lus	am-mun-i'-tion	haul'-ing	ad-hered'
ex'-cel-lent	op-por-tun'-i-ty	vi-vac'-i-ty	un-de-ni'-a-ble
spin'-ach	trig'-ger	re-strain'	con-vict'-ed
or-na-ment'-al	con-vuls'-ive	ad-dress'-ing	mal'-e-fac-tor

WOLSEY'S FAREWELL TO HIS GREATNESS. *Page* 205.

Wol'-sey	am-bi'-tion	en'-vi-ous	in'-ven-tor-y
shoals	cor-rup'-tion	mar'-tyr	in-teg'-ri-ty

ADVENTURES OF THE BLACK KNIGHT—I. *Page* 207.

mor'-ri-on	splin'-tered	as-sail'-ants	ef-fec'-tu-al-ly
vis'-or	ap'-er-ture	weap'-oned	fa'-tal
sus-pect'-ed	stir'-rups	hes'-i-tate	pre-car'-i-ous
pen'-e-trat-ed	in-ex-pres'-si-ble	an'-i-mat-ed	fa-tigued'
gor'-get	in-vo-ca'-tion	an-tag'-on-ist	ex-er'-tions
arm'-our-er	op-pon'-ents	in-ter-cept'-ed	ef-fec'-tu-al
car-eer'	des'-per-ate	a-gil'-i-ty	ruf'-fi-ans

ADVENTURES OF THE BLACK KNIGHT—II. *Page* 211.

as-sas'-sins	al-li'-ance	al-lot'-ted	dis-tin'-guished
in-cap'-a-ble	trai'-tor-ous	at-taint'	char'-ac-ter
re-sist'-ance	dis-o-be'-dience	sanc'-tu-ar-y	al-leg'-i-ance
val'-iant	in-dig-na'-tion	pin'-na-cle	mis-de-mean'-ours
eq'-uer-ry	clutch	Locks'-ley	Tor'-quil-stone
coun'-ten-ance	pros'-trate	vil'-lain	res'-cue
am-bi'-tion	car'-cas-ses	pro-nounced'	liege

THE EVE OF QUATRE BRAS. *Page* 215.

rev'-el-ry	chief'-tain	im-pet'-u-ous	Ar-dennes'
chiv'-al-ry	pro-phet'-ic	Loch-iel'	in-an'-i-mate
vol-up'-tu-ous	venge'-ance	Al'-byn	mould'-er
niche	mut'-u-al	pib'-roch	mar'-shal-ling
Bruns'-wick	squad'-ron	moun-tain-eers'	mag-nif'-i-cent-ly

A BOY'S ADVENTURES AMONG THE SEA-CAVES—I. *Page* 218.

pro'-mon-tor-y	ex-clus'-ive-ly	od-or-if'-er-ous	crys'-tals
gra-nit'-ic	em'-phas-is	cru'-ci-form	res'-er-voirs
pro-vok'-ing-ly	phras-e-ol'-o-gy	var'-i-e-gat-ed	ca-pa'-cious
phil-os'-o-phy	blight'-ing	mys-te'-ri-ous	tel-e-scop'-ic
scramb'-ling	in'-flu-en-ces	stal-ac'-tites	ac-quired'
pre'-ci-pice	hon'-ey-suc-kle	pet'-ri-fied	pe-cu-li-ar'-i-ty
mar'-gin	shrub'-ber-ies	con-gel-a'-tion	vign-ettes'
ter'-min-at-ing	de-tect'-ed	loch'-an	om'-in-ous
grav'-el-ly	scent'-ed	de-pos-i'-tion	rec'-ti-fy

A BOY'S ADVENTURES AMONG THE SEA-CAVES—II. *Page* 222.

jun'-i-per	pre-car'-i-ous	suf-fi'-cient-ly	im-me-mor'-i-al
som'-bre	por-tent'-ous-ly	con-signed'	in-ac-ces'-si-ble
cor'-mor-ant	me-te-or'-ic	vis'-i-ble	sur-viv'-or
pos-si-bil'-i-ty	re-ces'-ses	in-dis-tinct'	e-lic'-it-ed
oc-ca'-sions	in-ter-mit'-tent	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	e-nor'-mous-ly
per'-e-grine	de-scend'-ing	in-tel'-li-gence	in'-ci-dent
scaled	as-cer-tain'	ac'-ci-dents	man'-u-script

A PICTURE OF HUMAN LIFE—I. *Page* 228.

car-a-van'-sar-y	fra'-grance	re-mis'-sion	cir-cum-vol-u'-tions
Hin-du-stan'	mer-id'-i-an	ar'-dour	dev-i-a'-tions
vig'-or-ous	com-mod'-i-ous	me-an'-ders	per-plexed'
in-cit'-ed	ir-re-sist'-i-bly	com-pli'-ance	pen'-sive
Par'-a-dise	dil'-i-gence	sol-ic'-i-tude	con'-scious
con-tem'-plat-ed	fa-tigues'	cas-cade'	loi'-ter-ing

A PICTURE OF HUMAN LIFE—II. *Page* 231.

im-pa'-tience	med-i-ta'-tion	sa'-bre	oc-cur'-ren-ces
prompt'-ed	pros'-trat-ed	ex-pir-a'-tion	con-ceal'-ment
de-spised'	com-mend'-ed	re-sig-na'-tion	pal-li-a'-tion
cu-ri-os'-i-ty	tran-quil'-li-ty	pro-vis'-ions	vig'-our

dil'-i-gence	con'-stan-cy	im-merge'	sin-cere'
man'-sions	temp-ta'-tion	lux'-u-ry	im-plores'
fer'-vour	com-pli'-ance	ob-struct'	com-mit'
mit-i-ga'-tion	in'-no-cence	re-pent'-ance	Om-ni'-po-tence

THE SNOW-STORM. *Page* 234.

de-scends'	un-i-ver'-sal	em-broil'-ing	tim'-or-ous
con-tin'-u-al	dazz'-ling	shiv'-er-ing	dis-persed'
maz'-y	win'-now-ing	ann'-u-al	shep'-herds
hoar	Pro'-vi-dence	as-kance'	dire
lan'-guid	as-signs'	at-tract'	wreath

THE END.

Edinburgh:
Printed by W. & R. Chambers, Limited.

A SELECTION FROM THE SCHOOL-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

W. & R. CHAMBERS, LIMITED

SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS FOR SCHOOLS. With Introductions, Copious Notes, Examination Papers, and Plan of Preparation.

	limp.	cloth.
	s. d.	*s. d.*
As You Like It	0 10	1 0
Coriolanus	0 10	1 0
Hamlet	1 4	1 6
Henry V.	0 10	1 0
Henry VIII.	0 10	1 0
Julius Cæsar	0 10	1 0
King John	0 10	1 0
King Lear	1 1	1 8
Macbeth	0 10	1 0
Merchant of Venice	0 10	1 0
Midsummer-Night's Dream	0 10	1 0
Richard II.	0 10	1 0
Richard III.	0 10	1 0
The Tempest	0 10	1 0

REPRINTS OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

Burns's Cotter's Saturday Night, &c.	0 2
Byron's Prisoner of Chillon	0 2
Campbell's Select Poems	0 2
Coleridge's Ancient Mariner	0 2
Cowper's Task, Book I.	0 2
Goldsmith's Deserted Village and Traveller	0 2
Hemans's Select Poems	0 2
Macaulay's Armada, Ivry, and Evening	0 2
Milton's Comus	0 4
Milton's L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Lycidas, &c.	0 2
Scott's Lady of the Lake, in six Cantos	each 0 2
——— Lay of the Last Minstrel, in six Cantos	" 0 2
——— Lord of the Isles, Cantos I. and VI.	" 0 2
Wordsworth's Tintern Abbey, Odes to Duty and Immortality, and Happy Warrior	0 4

ADVANCED READER, for Standard VII. 320 pages, cloth. 2 6

CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES. With Notes, Glossary, &c.

Prologue, Squieres Tale, Clerkes Tale, Man of Lawes Tale	each 1 6

ROBINSON CRUSOE. Edited for School use, with Explanatory Notes, &c., by Alfonzo Gardiner. Illustrated, 330 pages 1 9

KENILWORTH. By Sir Walter Scott. Abridged for the use of Schools. With Illustrations and Notes. 240 pages 1 6

COMPOSITION. Being Short Themes on Easy Subjects, for Standards VI. and VII. By A. Park, F.E.I.S. 0 6

COMPOSITION. Test Cards for Standards VI. and VII. (corresponding to the Short Themes). By A. Park, F.E.I.S. 36 Cards in cloth case. 1 0

OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE, showing Sources and Growth, with Roots and Derivatives, list of principal Authors and their works, Figures of Speech, &c. 104 pages, cloth 0 8

FIRST YEAR'S LATIN COURSE, Grammar to end of Regular Verbs, Exercises, and Vocabulary. 80 pages ..... Limp, 6d.; cloth, 0 8

SECOND YEAR'S LATIN COURSE, Irregular Verbs, Syntax, Delectus, and Translation of English into Latin. 80 pp. Limp, 6d.; cloth, 0 8
Two Parts in one volume. 160 pages 1 3

THIRD YEAR'S LATIN COURSE, Cæsar, Book I., and sentences to be translated from English into Latin 0 9

	s.	d.
FRENCH—First Year's Course.....Limp, 6d.; cloth,	0	8
——— **Second Year's Course**..... "	1	0
HYGIENE—ELEMENTARY COURSE. By T. London, Science Teacher, Leeds. Adapted to the South Kensington Syllabus.....	1	6
THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID, Books I. to VI., and parts of Books XI. and XII. With numerous Deductions, Appendices, and Historical Notes. By J. S. Mackay, LL.D., Mathematical Master in the Edinburgh Academy. 412 pages.....	3	6
May be had separately, Book I., 1s.; *Book II.*, 6d.; *Book III.*, 9d.; *Books XI. XII.*, 6d.		
PHYSIOGRAPHY, ELEMENTARY, adapted to the Syllabus of the South Kensington Science Department. By A. Findlater, LL.D. *New Edition* by David Forsyth, Principal, Higher Grade School, Leeds. With Illustrations. 194 pages.....	2	0
PHYSIOGRAPHY, ADVANCED, adapted to the Syllabus of the South Kensington Science Department. By A. Findlater, LL.D. *New Edition* by David Forsyth, Principal, Higher Grade School, Leeds. With Illustrations. 228 pages.....	2	6
ELEMENTARY MECHANICS. Including Hydrostatics and Pneumatics. By Oliver J. Lodge, D.Sc. Lond. *Revised Edition.* 208 pages.....	3	0
MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY. For the use of Students in Schools and Science Classes; with numerous diagrams. By H. C. Tarn, F.S.Sc.....	2	0
HISTORICAL READERS—		
Book I. for Standard III. Stories from English History.....	0	10
Book II. for Standard IV. England from the Earliest Times to 1327 A.D.	1	0
Book III. for Standard V. England from 1327 to 1688 A.D.....	1	3
Book IV. for Standard VI. England from 1688 to the present day.....	1	6
Home Lesson Books for Historical Readers, Books I. to IV...each	0	2
JUNIOR ENGLISH HISTORY. A complete History for Standard IV. 60 Lessons. Illustrations, Maps, Spellings, and Meanings. 160 pages.	1	0
SENIOR ENGLISH HISTORY. A complete History for Standards V. and VI. 60 Lessons. Illustrations, Maps, and Meanings. 226 pages..	1	6
NEW GEOGRAPHICAL READERS—		
Book I. Explaining a plan of the School and Playground, the four cardinal points, the meaning and use of a map. In simple language, with numerous Illustrations.....	0	9
Book II. Size and Shape of World, Geographical Terms, Physical Geography of Hills and Rivers. Numerous Illustrations.....	0	9
Book III. England and Wales, Physical and Political. 60 Lessons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps.....	1	0
Book IV. Scotland, Ireland, British North America, or Australasia. 60 Lessons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps.....	1	4
Book V. Europe; Latitude and Longitude, Day and Night, the Seasons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps.....	1	6
Book VI. British Colonies and Dependencies, Interchange of Productions, Climate.....	1	6
Book VII. The United States—Tides and chief Ocean Currents.....	1	6
ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY of the English Language, for Schools and Colleges, containing Etymology, Pronunciation, and Meanings: with an Appendix containing List of Prefixes and Suffixes; Etymology of Names of Places; Words and Phrases from the Latin, the Greek, and Modern Foreign Languages; Abbreviations; Grimm's Law; The Metric System. *New Edition.* Edited by A. Findlater, LL.D. In 1 vol. crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.; roan,	4	0

W. & R. CHAMBERS, Limited,
47 Paternoster Row. London: and Edinburgh.